

I · C · S


GREEK
COMPO-
SITION

COLLEGE

MURRAY

J. m. macdonald

1004



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

Intercollegiate Classical Series

GREEK COMPOSITION

FOR COLLEGES

WITH EXTRACTS FOR SIGHT-TRANSLATION

BY

AUGUSTUS TABER MURRAY, Ph.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

CHICAGO

SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

1902

COPYRIGHT, 1902, BY
SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY



TYPOGRAPHY BY
MARSH, AITKEN & CURTIS COMPANY

PREFACE

This book has grown out of a need in my own freshman classes of a book that would supply material for work in Greek Composition adapted to college use. To supply the material is its main purpose; as to its use complete freedom is left to the individual teacher.

That the reading and the writing of Greek should go hand in hand is a view now, I think, universally held; and this end is best attained if the English exercises are based upon the text of some Greek author. I have, from firm conviction of the wisdom of the course, used a number of Greek authors, and have therefore printed the Greek. There is no one author universally read during the freshman year, so that it could be assumed that the Greek text would already be in the hands of the students, and, if there were, I should none the less have chosen the present course. For it seems to me better that the exercises should not all be based upon the text of a single author, however interesting and important that author might be. Monotony is thus avoided, the student's interest is increased—a matter of prime importance—and at the same time he is introduced to a broader field.

The bulk of the book consists, naturally, of extracts from the historians, and the arrangement is roughly chronological, although, for obvious reasons, Xenophon precedes Thucydides and Herodotus has been put last. The extracts cover the most important and the most interesting events in the history of the fifth century, and I have purposely given parallel accounts of the same event where it seemed

feasible. The student will thus learn a little history at first hand, and will be brought face to face with historical problems. For his further guidance references to the larger histories of Greece accompany the extracts; those to Grote are to John Murray's ten volume edition. The teacher will, of course, follow his own judgment in reading all of the parallel accounts, or in omitting some; and he will, doubtless, often choose to supplement the matter here given by other passages, speeches from the historians, and extracts from the orators, which are not included. Oratory is obviously ill-adapted to the purpose of this book; the passages taken from Lysias, Isocrates, and Demosthenes are narrative, not rhetorical, and must not be regarded by the student as wholly characteristic.

Historical narrative, however, even if drawn from various authors, orators as well as historians, should not be the only basis for work of this sort. Simple narrative is, of course, desired, and historical narrative most readily suggests itself; but, if no other authors are used, the student's work will inevitably be of a more or less stereotyped form, and the breadth of view desired will, at best, be attained in a measure only. Hence I have included something from Plato—and the dramatic opening of the *Protagoras* is unsurpassed in vividness and interest—some stories less distinctly historical, drawn from various sources, a few of Lucian's dialogues, and a single sample of late sophistic writing, taken from Achilles Tatius. For these last, and for the inclusion of Herodotus in his Ionic dress, I make no apology. The hints given in the notes and the suggestions of the teacher will prevent corruption of the student's pure Attic, and he will enjoy his work more, and, I am convinced, gain more by their inclusion. Some supplementary exercises, based upon Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*, have been added at the end. For these it seemed needless to print the Greek.

In the treatment of the text I have taken few liberties.

In the main, save that words usually enclosed in brackets have been omitted altogether, it will be found to agree with that of standard editions, although in a few words, *μείγνυμι*, *ἀθρόος*, etc., the spelling has been made to conform to newer standards.

The notes to the Greek extracts are meant to afford such help as the student will need for sight translation. They, therefore, do little more than supply the meanings of the less familiar Greek words, and it should be said that the translations given are meant to be suggestive rather than final. In this much depends on the teacher, and no book can take his place. To each English exercise I have also appended a few notes, which supply the words not directly suggested by the Greek text and give an occasional hint as to syntax. Some will, perhaps, miss references to the grammars, but, by the time the student takes up work of this sort, he should be able to use his grammar for himself, and, in general, the Greek upon which the exercise is based will be his guide in syntax as in vocabulary.

Brief biographical introductions have been prefixed to the first extract from each author. If referred to by even a few students their insertion is justified. In these, and throughout the book, I have retained the conventional spelling of the proper names, from a desire to avoid all semblance of pedantry.

My thanks are due to Dr. Edward Capps, of the University of Chicago, for helpful suggestions and for assistance in seeing the book through the press.

LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY.

January, 1902.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
PREFACE	1
ABBREVIATIONS	8
I. THE BATTLE OF ARGINUSAE, <i>Xenophon</i>	9
II. AEGOSPOTAMI, <i>Xenophon</i>	16
III. THE SIEGE AND SURRENDER OF ATHENS, <i>Xenophon</i>	19
IV. THE SIEGE AND NEGOTIATIONS, <i>Lysias</i>	27
V. THERAMENES, <i>Lysias</i>	33
VI. THE THIRTY TYRANTS, <i>Xenophon</i>	37
VII. THE THIRTY TYRANTS, <i>Lysias</i>	46
VIII. CYRUS GOES HUNTING, <i>Xenophon</i>	52
IX. BELSHAZZAR'S FEAST, <i>Xenophon</i>	55
X. THE WALLS OF ATHENS; CUNNING OF THEMISTOCLES, <i>Thucydides</i>	59
XI. THE SEA-FIGHT AT SYBOTA, <i>Thucydides</i>	65
XII. THE ATTACK ON PLATAEA, <i>Thucydides</i>	69
XIII. THE ESCAPE OF THE PLATAEANS, <i>Thucydides</i>	75
XIV. THE PUNISHMENT OF MYTILENE, <i>Thucydides</i>	83
XV. THE MUTILATION OF THE HERMAE, <i>Thucydides</i>	87
XVI. THE MUTILATION OF THE HERMAE, <i>Plutarch</i>	91
XVII. A DEFENSE OF ALCIBIADES, <i>Isocrates</i> ,	96
XVIII. THE INFORMATION OF DIOCLIDES, <i>Andocides</i>	101
XIX. AN INHERITANCE CASE, <i>Demosthenes</i>	106
XX. A SOPHIST'S TEACHINGS, <i>Plato</i>	110
XXI. MARATHON, <i>Herodotus</i>	124
XXII. XERXES SCOURGES THE HELLESPONT, <i>Herodotus</i>	129
XXIII. XERXES AT ABYDUS, <i>Herodotus</i>	131
XXIV. THE CROSSING OF THE HELLESPONT, <i>Herodotus</i>	134
XXV. THERMOPYLAE, <i>Herodotus</i>	137
XXVI. ARTEMISIA'S EXPLOIT AT SALAMIS, <i>Herodotus</i>	144
XXVII. PLATAEA, <i>Herodotus</i>	149
XXVIII. THE RING OF POLYCRATES, <i>Herodotus</i>	152
XXIX. MENIPPUS AND TANTALUS, <i>Lucian</i>	157
XXX. MENIPPUS AND HERMES, <i>Lucian</i>	161
XXXI. DIOGENES AND MAUSOLUS, <i>Lucian</i>	164
XXXII. THE MOSQUITO AND THE LION, <i>Achilles Tatius</i>	167
Supplementary Exercises, based on Plato's <i>Apology</i> and <i>Crito</i>	171

GREEK COMPOSITION

ABBREVIATIONS

abs. = absolute, absolutely.
 acc. = accusative.
 act. = active, actively.
 adj. = adjective, adjectively.
 adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.
 aor. = aorist.
 apod. = apodosis.
 appos. = apposition, appositive.
 art. = article.
 attrib. = attributive.
 cf. = confer, compare.
 colloq. = colloquial.
 comp. = comparative.
 cond. = condition, conditional.
 conj. = conjunction.
 dat. = dative.
 def. = definite.
 dir. = direct.
 disc. = discourse.
 e. g. = for example.
 Eng. = English.
 esp. = especial, especially.
 etc. = and so forth.
 f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
 fem. = feminine.
 fut. = future.
 gen. = genitive.
 i. e. = that is.
 impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
 impf. = imperfect.
 imv. = imperative.
 indef. = indefinite.
 indic. = indicative.
 indir. = indirect.

infin. = infinitive.
 intr. = intransitive, intransitively.
 l. = line.
 Lat. = Latin.
 lit. = literally.
 masc. = masculine
 mid. = middle.
 neg. = negative.
 neut. = neuter.
 nom. = nominative.
 obj. = object.
 opp. = opposite.
 opt. = optative.
 p., pp. = page, pages.
 part. gen. = partitive genitive.
 partic. = participle.
 pass. = passive, passively.
 pers. = person, personal.
 pf. = perfect.
 pl. = plural.
 plpf. = pluperfect.
 pred. = predicate.
 prep. = preposition.
 pres. = present.
 pron. = pronoun.
 prot. = protasis.
 refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
 rel. = relative, relatively.
 sc. = scilicet.
 sing. = singular.
 subj. = subject.
 subjv. = subjunctive.
 trans. = transitive, transitively.
 voc. = vocative.

GREEK COMPOSITION

I

THE BATTLE OF ARGINUSAE

Xenophon, "Hellenica," 1, 6, 24 ff.

[Xenophon, son of Gryllus, was by birth an Athenian of the deme Erchia. The date of his birth is uncertain. Much points to his having been a young man at the time of Cyrus's expedition—401 B.C.—which would place his birth, perhaps, about 431, but there is also a tradition that he served as knight at Delium (424), in which case the year 444 would be a probable one. This story is, however, of questionable authority. In either case his boyhood and youth fall in the period of Athenian greatness, and as a man he saw the strife of parties, the disasters to his country's arms, the tyranny of the Thirty, their expulsion, and the restoration of the democracy. We must, further, assume that he received the training of a well-to-do Athenian, and we know that he was the friend and disciple of Socrates.]

In 401 he joined the expedition of Cyrus, and, on his return two years later, found that his people had put to death his beloved master. Furthermore a decree of banishment was passed against him, probably because of his Spartan affiliations. He, therefore, spent some years in military service in Asia Minor, in the course of which he was admitted to the friendship of the Spartan king Agesilaus,

and he was subsequently sent as a colonist to Scillus, in Elis, by the Spartans, and presented with an estate there. There he lived for fifteen or twenty years in leisure and in peace and there many of his numerous works were written. After this time, however, the Eleans conquered Scillus, but Xenophon escaped and took up his residence at Corinth. This may have been about 370 B.C.; and it is further recorded that the sentence of banishment against him was revoked at Athens, and that his two sons served in the Athenian cavalry at Mantinea. He, however, seems to have continued to reside at Corinth, devoting himself to literature. The date of his death is uncertain; but it was later than 359 B.C.

Besides the familiar *Anabasis*, his writings include: the *Hellenica*, a continuation of Thucydides's History; the *Cyropaedia*, a sketch of the ideal ruler in the person of Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire, an historical Romance rather than a History; the *Memorabilia* of Socrates, a record of the sayings and doings of the great teacher; and a number of briefer tracts, political, military, and philosophical, some of which are of doubtful authenticity.

For the battle of Arginusae, see *Grote*, VI, pp. 392 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 532 ff.; *Duruy*, III, II, pp. 383 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 544 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 502 ff.; *Abbott*, III, pp. 443 ff.]

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγενημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες¹ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ πληρώσαντες τὰς
 5 δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις ἀπῆραν.² εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν³ εἰς Σάμον, καὶ κεῖθεν Σαμίας ναὺς ἔλαβον δέκα·

εἰσβιβάζοντες = εἰσβαλεῖν ἀναγκάζοντες, cf. l. 9. ² ἀπῆραν, put to sea. ³ ἀνήχθησαν, sailed; cf. ἀναγωγήν, l. 21.

ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν
 ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας,
 10 ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινας αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω¹ οὔσαι. ἐγέ-
 νοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

Ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν
 Σάμῳ οὔσαν, αὐτοῦ² μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ
 ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἀναχ-
 15 θείς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρα.
 τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιού-
 μενοι ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις. αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς
 Μυτιλήνης. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων
 αὐτῷ ἐξαγγειλάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ
 20 μέσας νύκτας, ὥς ἐξαπιναίως³ προσπέσοι. ὕδωρ δ'
 ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταί⁴ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀνα-
 γωγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν,⁵ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς
 Ἀργινούσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο εἰς τὸ
 πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατεταγμένοι ὧδε. Ἀριστο-
 25 κράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγείτο πεντεκαίδεκα
 ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἐτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα.
 ἐπετέτακτο⁶ δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι
 δὲ Ἐρασινίδης. παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα
 ναυσὶν ἐπὶ μιᾷς τεταγμένοι. ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν
 30 Σάμιος ὀνόματι Ἴππεύς. ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων⁷
 δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ μιᾷς ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρ-

¹ ἔξω, abroad, on foreign service. ² αὐτοῦ, adv. there. ³ ἐξα-
 πιναίως, suddenly, unexpectedly. ἐξαίφνης is commoner. ⁴ βρονταί,
 thunder; pl. because of successive claps. ⁵ ἀνέσχεν, ceased; cf. colloq.
 Eng. held up. ⁶ ἐπετέτακτο, had been stationed behind, i.e. as a
 support. ⁷ ταξιάρχων, officers who usually had command of the
 hoplites of their several tribes. It is uncertain what the naval
 sense of the word is.

χων¹ τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ
 δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί-
 παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα. ἐπετέ-
 35 τακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας, ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς,
 Θρασύλλῳ δ' Ἀριστογένης. οὕτω δ' ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα
 μὴ διέκπλουν² διδοῖεν· χεῖρον γὰρ ἔπλεον. αἱ δὲ τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ μιᾷ
 ὥς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμένοι,
 40 διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Καλλικ-
 κρατίδας. Ἐρμων δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ
 κυβερνῶν εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἴη καλῶς ἔχον³ ἀποπλεῦ-
 σαι· αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλείους
 ἦσαν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐ θεός
 45 μὴ κάκιον οἰκῆται⁴ αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ
 αἰσχρὸν ἔφη εἶναι.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον
 μὲν ἄθροαι,⁵ ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμένοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεὸς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς
 50 τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη Πρωτόμαχος τε καὶ οἱ μετ'
 αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ
 τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς Χίον πλείστων, τινῶν
 δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν εἰς τὰς
 Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν Ἀθη-
 55 ναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐκτός⁶

¹ ναύαρχων, of the nauarchs. Who these were is uncertain, possibly commanders of small squadrons. ² διέκπλουν, a favorite manoeuvre, breaking through the enemy's line and then wheeling and ramming him; cf. περίπλουν, l. 39 (turning his flank). ³ καλῶς ἔχον, consonant with honor. ⁴ οὐδέος . . . οἰκῆται, there was no danger that Sparta would fare any the worse. ⁵ ἄθροαι, all together. ⁶ ἐκτός, save.

ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν
δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, τῶν πασῶν
 οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἐξή-
 κοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἑπτὰ
 60 μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύ-
 βουλον τριηράρχους¹ ὄντας καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς
 πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας² ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν
 ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ' Ἐτεονίκου τῇ
 Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας.³ ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν
 65 ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυεν αὐτοὺς μέγας γενόμενος·
 τροπαῖον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο.⁴

A

When the Athenians heard that the fleet was blockaded⁵
 in Mytilene they voted at once⁶ to go to its assistance. So
 they ordered all those of military age, both slaves and free-
 men, to embark, and many too⁷ of the knights. Thus one
 5 hundred and ten ships were manned. Then they set out
 and, arriving at Samos, collected many more ships from the
 Samians themselves and their allies. Thence they sailed to
 the Arginusae.

Meanwhile⁸ Callicratidas learned that the Athenians had
 10 sent a relief-squadron,⁹ and, leaving fifty ships, he put out
 from Mytilene with one hundred and twenty. Now as they
 were at Cape Malea, where they had landed¹⁰ for dinner,

¹ τριηράρχους, captains, freely. Strictly a trierarch was one who bore the expense of fitting out, and maintaining a war ship. The state supplied the vessel and paid the crew. ² καταδεδυκυίας, disabled, freely; strictly, sunk. ³ ἐφορμούσας, blockading. ⁴ ἠϋλίζοντο, spent the night, i.e. on land, as was customary.

⁵ Blockaded, κατακλείω. ⁶ At once, εὐθύς. ⁷ and ... too, δὲ καί. ⁸ Meanwhile, ἐν δὲ τούτῳ. ⁹ Relief squadron, βοήθεια, simply. ¹⁰ Had landed, ἐκβαλῶ, with fut. partic., or imitate the text.

they saw the fires of the Athenians, and resolved¹ to sail against them during the night in order to take them unprepared;² but a heavy storm came on so that³ they were unable to do so.

B

At daybreak, however, when the storm had ceased, they put out to sea and sailed against the Athenians. Now these, when they saw the Peloponnesian fleet approaching, made ready⁴ and sailed out to meet them. They were arranged as follows:—Aristocrates, Diomedon, and others of the generals arranged their ships in a single line, but behind them others were stationed for support, so that the line was double⁵ for the most part.⁶ For in this battle the Athenian ships were inferior, manned as they were⁷ by inexperienced⁸ men, partly⁹ slaves and partly⁹ knights. The generals, therefore, feared that the enemy's ships might break through them, inasmuch¹⁰ as they were better sailors. Callicratidas, for the same reason, arranged his ships in a single line, commanding the right wing himself, and ready to break through the Athenians or to wheel around them. For he hoped¹¹ thus to win the victory, although¹² the Athenian ships were far more numerous than his own. In this, however, he was deceived.¹³

C

While these things were going on,¹⁴ Hermon of Megara said to Callicratidas (for he was the pilot of his ship): “They

¹ *Resolved*, δοκέω, impers. ² *Unprepared*, ἀπαράσκευος. ³ *So that*, ὥστε, with indic. ⁴ *Made ready*, παρασκευάζομαι. ⁵ *Double* = two deep. ⁶ *For the most part*, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. ⁷ *Manned as they were*, pass. partic. ⁸ *Inexperienced*, ἀπειρος. ⁹ *Partly...partly*, art. with μέν and δέ. ¹⁰ *Inasmuch as*, ἄτε, with partic. ¹¹ *Hoped*, ἐλπίζω. ¹² *Although*, καίτερ, with partic. ¹³ *Deceived*, ψεύδομαι, with gen. ¹⁴ *Going on*, γίγνομαι; use gen. abs.

are far more numerous than we, so that¹ it would be honorable for us to withdraw.''' But Callicratidas answered that
 5 flight was always disgraceful and unworthy² of Sparta.

So they joined battle³ and fought fiercely⁴ until⁵ Callicratidas fell into the sea as his ship was ramming another. Then the Peloponnesians were worsted⁶ and fled, having lost seventy ships; and the Athenians, although victorious,
 10 lost twenty-five ships with their crews. For Theramenes and Thrasybulus, who were ordered⁷ by the generals to recover⁸ the men from the wrecked ships, were prevented by a heavy storm which came up. The rest of the fleet sailed against the fifty ships which Callicratidas had left to blockade⁹
 15 Mytilene.

¹ *So that*, ὥστε, with potential opt. ² *Unworthy*, ἀνάξιος, with gen. ³ *Joined battle*, συμμελγνυμι. ⁴ *Fiercely*, ἰσχυρῶς. ⁵ *Until*, ἕως. ⁶ *Were worsted*, νικῶμαι. ⁷ *Who were ordered*, impers. pass. ⁸ *Recover*, ἀναλαμβάνω. ⁹ *To blockade*, pres. partic.

II

AEGOSPOTAMI

Xenophon (see p. 9), "*Hellenica*," 2, 1, 23-29.

[Compare *Plutarch*, "*Lysander*," 10 and 11, and "*Alci-
biades*," 36 and 37; and see *Grote*, VI, pp. 437 ff.; *Curtius*,
III, pp. 549 ff.; *Duruy*, III, II, pp. 388 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp.
573 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 505 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 456 ff.]

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ
 λιμένι παρετάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ¹ ὥς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε Λύσανδρος, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν εἰς
 τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας
 5 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὰν
 δὲ ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὃ τι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ
 αὐτῷ ἐξαγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν² ἐκ τῶν
 νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἦκον. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει τέτταρας
 ἡμέρας. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς
 10 μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ³ ὀρμουντας⁴ καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ
 πόλει, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας⁵ πεντεκαί-
 δεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν
 λιμένι⁶ καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη
 αὐτοὺς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι⁷ εἰς Σηστὸν παρῆναι.
 15 οὗ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ

¹ ἐν μετώπῳ, facing. ² ἐξεβίβασεν, let his men disembark. ³ ἐν
 αἰγιαλῷ, on an open beach. ⁴ ὀρμουντας, anchored, moored. ⁵ μετιόντας,
 fetching, going for. ⁶ λιμένι, harbor. ⁷ μεθορμίσαι, to change anchorage.

στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μένανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνον. καὶ ὁ μὲν ὥχeto. Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς
 20 παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὰν κατίδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποιοῦν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν, τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονούντες¹ δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἀντανήγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπα-
 25 λιν² παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι³ ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε. Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν, συμπαρήει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναὺς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκε-
 30 δασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι⁴ ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί.⁵ ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθρόαι καὶ ἡ Πάραλος,⁶ τὰς δ' ἄλλας πᾶσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους
 35 ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέλεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τευχύδρια.⁷

A

When Alcibiades saw that the Athenians were anchored in an unfavorable⁸ place and had to⁹ procure their provisions

¹ καταφρονούντες, *scorning, looking down on*. δὴ is strongly ironical. ² τοῦμπαλιν, *back*. ³ ἄραι, *to raise*. ⁴ δίκροτοι, *with but two banks of rowers (instead of three)*, cf. μονόκροτοι. ⁵ κεναί, *empty, without their crews*. ⁶ Πάραλος, *one of the Athenian state-triremes*. ⁷ τευχύδρια, *diminutive of τεῖχος, walled villages*.

⁸ Unfavorable, imitate the text. ⁹ Had to, use a verb of necessity, δεῖ, or the passive of ἀναγκάζω.

from a distance, he advised the generals to sail away to Sestus. "For there," he said, "you will have all that you
5 need."¹ But the generals would not² listen to him, saying that they were now in command, not he.

So they arranged their ships for battle each day, and when they saw that Lysander would not fight, withdrew. But Lysander sent swift ships to follow them, in order that
10 he might know what they did. On the fifth day he ordered those following them to raise a shield when they should see that the Athenians had landed and were dispersed. Then, sailing against them suddenly, he seized most of their ships, while still unmanned, and took captive all the men, save³ a
15 few⁴ who fled for refuge⁵ to the walled towns.

¹ *All that you need*, use generalized form. ² *Would not*, neg. with the impf., or insert *ἐθέλω*; three lines below use the second form. ³ *Save*, *πλήν*, adv., or prep. with gen. ⁴ *Few*, *ὀλίγος*. ⁵ *Fled for refuge*, *καταφεύγω*.

III

THE SIEGE AND SURRENDER OF ATHENS

Xenophon (see p. 9), "*Hellenica*," 2, 2, 3 ff.

[See *Grote*, VI, pp. 442 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 560 ff.; *Duruy*, III, II, pp. 391 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 582 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 505 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 461 ff. Parallel passages from *Lysias* are given in the following extracts, and *Plut.*, "*Lysander*," 13 and 14, should be consulted.]

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης
 νυκτὸς ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά,¹ καὶ οἰμωγὴ² ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς
 διὰ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ³ διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ
 ἐτέρῳ παραγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς
 ἐκοιμήθη,⁴ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες,⁵ ἀλλὰ
 πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες
 οἷα ἐποίησαν Μηλίου⁶ τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους⁷
 ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκίᾳ, καὶ Ἰστιαίας⁸ καὶ Σκιω-
 ναίους καὶ Τορωναίους⁹ καὶ Αἰγινήτας¹⁰ καὶ ἄλλους

¹ συμφορά, calamity. ² οἰμωγή, sound of lamentation. ³ ἄστυ, city.

⁴ ἐκοιμήθη, slept. ⁵ πενθοῦντες, bewailing. ⁶ Μηλίου: Melos was subdued with great barbarity by Athens, 416 B.C. ⁷ ἀποίκους, colonists.

⁸ Ἰστιαίας: Histiaea, a town of Euboea, revolted from Athens in 445. When subdued, its inhabitants were expelled. ⁹ Σκιωναίους, Τορωναίους: Scione and Torone were towns in Chalcidice which revolted from Athens and were subsequently reduced (421). The whole male population of the former was put to death, of the latter carried captive to Athens, while women and children were sold as slaves.

¹⁰ Αἰγινήτας: the Aeginetans were expelled from their homes in 431.

10 πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχωῶσαι¹ πλὴν ἐνὸς καὶ τὰ τείχη εὐτρεπίζειν² καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι καὶ τὰλλα πάντα ὥς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

15 Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο³ τάς τε ἄλλας πόλεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία ἔπεμψε δέκα τριῆρεις ἔχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν.

20 εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς⁴ τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς Ἁγίν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν⁵ καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί.

25 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' ἐξῆσαν πανδημεῖ⁶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγείλαντος τοῦ ἐτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πανσανίου. ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἠθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ.⁷ Λύσανδρος δὲ

30 ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἶγιναν ἀπέδωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν ἠθροίσας, ὥς δ' αὐτως καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέροντο.⁸

¹ ἀποχωῶσαι, to block up. ² εὐτρεπίζειν, to set in readiness. ³ κατεσκευάσατο, "reconstructed." ⁴ σφαγὰς, massacre; the pl. refers to the individuals slain. ⁵ Δεκέλειαν, an Attic deme about fifteen miles northeast of Athens, where a Spartan garrison had been established in 413, on the advice of Alcibiades. ⁶ πανδημεῖ, with their whole force. ⁷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ, the most famous of the Athenian gymnasia, to the north of the city, noted as the seat of Plato's school. ⁸ ἐστέροντο, had been deprived of.

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηώσας¹ Σαλαμῖνα ὤρμιστατο πρὸς τὸν
Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα
85 εἶργε² τοῦ εἰσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν ἠπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμ-
μάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δὲ οὐδεμίαν
εἶναι σωτηρίαν μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν,
40 ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ὕβριν³ ἠδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας
οὐδ' ἐπὶ μιᾷ αἰτία ἑτέρᾳ ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις⁴ συνεμάχουν.
διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς ἀτίμους⁵ ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέ-
ρουν,⁶ καὶ ἀποθνησκόντων ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῶ⁷ πολλῶν οὐ
διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.⁸ ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ
45 σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει,⁹ ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἀγιν, βου-
λόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔχοντες τὰ
τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας¹⁰
ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι·
οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος¹¹ αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσ-
50 βεις ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακε-
δαίμονα. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ καὶ ἐπύθοντο
οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς Ἀγιν,
αὐτόθεν¹² αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται
εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσ-
55 βεις ἐπεὶ ἦκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν
πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ᾤοντο γὰρ ἀνδραπο-
δισθήσεσθαι, καὶ ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους πρέσβεις,

¹ δηώσας, having ravaged. ² εἶργε, shut out. ³ ὕβριν, insolence, pride. ⁴ ἐκείνοις, i.e. the Spartans. ⁵ ἀτίμους, disenfranchised, the opp. of ἐπιτίμους. ⁶ ἐκαρτέρουν, held out. ⁷ λιμῶ, by famine. ⁸ διαλλαγῆς, a coming to terms. ⁹ ἐπελελοίπει, had given out. ¹⁰ συνθήκας, treaty. ¹¹ κύριος, empowered. ¹² αὐτόθεν, i.e. without even going to Lacedaemon.

πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπολείσθαι. | περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν
 τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλετο συμβουλευεῖν. Ἀρχέ-
 60 στρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ'
 οἷς Λακεδαιμόνιοι πrouκαλοῦντο¹ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι,
 ἐδέθη.² πrouκαλοῦντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν ἐπὶ δέκα
 σταδίου³ καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου. ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα⁴ μὴ
 ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλευεῖν.

Τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι
 εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἥξει
 Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν
 βυλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἔνεκα.
 πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε⁵ παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ
 70 πλέον, ἐπιτηρῶν⁶ ὅποτε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλε-
 λοιπέναι τὸν σῖτον ἅπαντα ὃ τι τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγγειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι
 αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν⁷ κατέχοι, εἴτα κελεύοι εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ὦν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ'
 75 αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα ἡρέθη πρεσ-
 βευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος αὐτός.
 Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα μετ'
 ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναῖον
 ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίους εἶναι
 80 εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. | Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτώμενοι δὲ
 ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ ἦκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ
 εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς.

¹ πrouκαλοῦντο, offered. ² ἐδέθη, was thrown into prison. ³ ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίου, practically a noun, a stretch of ten stadia. ⁴ ψήφισμα, decree. ⁵ διέτριβε, stayed, wasted (time). ⁶ ἐπιτηρῶν, waiting. ⁷ τέως μὲν, for a time.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκον, ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἀντέλεγον
 85 Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαι-
 ρεῖν.¹ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα
 ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγί-
 στοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο
 90 εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ² τά τε μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ
 καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ
 τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας³ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον
 νομίζοντας Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπρεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ
 κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ
 95 οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανεφέρουν ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθή-
 νας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος⁴ περιεχεῖτο⁵ πολὺς,
 φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι⁶ ἦκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει⁷
 μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ
 δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακε-
 100 δαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει⁸ δὲ αὐτῶν
 Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοις
 καὶ τὰ τεῖχη περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων αὐτῷ,
 πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπαινεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι
 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει
 105 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν καὶ τὰ
 τεῖχη κατέσκαπτον⁹ ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων¹⁰ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ,
 νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς
 ἐλευθερίας.

¹ ἐξαιρεῖν, to destroy utterly. ² ἐφ' ᾧ, with infin., on terms of.

³ καθέντας, allowing to return. ⁴ ὄχλος, crowd. ⁵ περιεχεῖτο, lit. poured itself around. ⁶ ἀπρακτοι, "re infecta." ⁷ οὐ γὰρ ἐνεχώρει, for it was impossible. ⁸ προηγόρει, was their spokesman. ⁹ κατέσκαπτον, threw down. ¹⁰ ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, to the music of flute-girls.

A

It was night when the Paralus reached Athens and the news of¹ the calamity was told. The whole city was filled with² the noise of lamentation and no one could sleep, for all knew that Lysander would presently³ come against them, and that, if they should surrender,⁴ they would suffer the treatment they had themselves inflicted upon others of the Greeks who were allies of the Lacedaemonians. Nevertheless they convened the Assembly on the next day and resolved to prepare the city for a siege.

10 Lysander, however,⁵ did not sail at once against Athens, but went first to Lesbos and reconstructed the cities there, and thence to Aegina; for he wished to give their city back to the Aeginetans. Then he ravaged Salamis, and finally⁶ came to anchor off the Piraeus. Meanwhile he had sent
15 word⁷ to Agis at Decelea and to Pausanias at Lacedaemon that⁸ he would come, and they, on their part, had led a large army against Athens.

B

The Athenians then were besieged by land and sea and had no longer any hope⁹ of safety. For they had no ships and little food, and, seeing that¹⁰ the Piraeus was blockaded, no ships could come in. Nevertheless,¹¹ at first, they would
5 not talk of coming to terms; but when many were dying from famine and their food had wholly given out, they resolved to send an embassy to Agis, offering to make peace on terms of¹² becoming allies of the Lacedaemonians while¹³ retaining

¹ *The news of*, omit. ² *Was filled with*, *πλημλημι*. ³ *Presently*, *αὐτίκα*. ⁴ *Surrender*, *ἐνδίδωμι*. ⁵ *However*, *μέντοι*. ⁶ *Finally*, *τὸ τέλος*.

⁷ *Word* = a messenger. ⁸ *That* = announcing (saying) that.

⁹ *Hope*, *ἐλπίς*. ¹⁰ *Seeing that*, gen. abs., with or without *ἄτε*.

¹¹ *Nevertheless*, *δμως*. ¹² *On terms of*, *ἐφ' ᾧ* τε, with infin. ¹³ *While*, omit.

their walls. But he would not even¹ talk with them of peace,
 10 so that they were forced² to go to Lacedaemon. And when
 they had come there, the Ephors, hearing what they had to
 say,³ bade them return, saying: "If you really⁴ have any
 desire for peace take better counsel than this." So they
 came back, and despair fell upon the city.

C

Now the Lacedaemonians offered them peace on condi-
 tion of their destroying ten stadia of each⁵ of the long
 walls, but even now⁶ no one would speak of this. For they
 threw into prison Archestratus, who dared⁷ to say that this
 5 must be done. Finally Theramenes got up in the assembly
 and bade them choose him as envoy. "For," said he, "if you
 do this, I will find out why they hold out about the walls."
 So they chose him and sent him to Lysander.

But Theramenes, although the Athenians were starving,
 10 spent four months with Lysander⁸ and then came back, say-
 ing that they must send envoys to Lacedaemon, as Lysander
 had not full power. But really he wished them to be
 brought into such straits⁹ that they would agree to whatever
 any one might propose. So they chose him with nine others
 15 as ambassadors with full powers.

D

Those then went to Sparta, and, when¹⁰ they had told on
 what terms they had come, the Ephors convened an assembly

¹ Not even, οὐδέ. ² Were forced, ἀναγκάζομαι. ³ Had to say = said.

⁴ Really, τῷ ὄντι.

⁵ Each, ἑκάτερος, not ἕκαστος, as there were but two. ⁶ Even now . . . would, ἐθέλω, and οὐδὲ νῦν. ⁷ Dared, τολμῶ. ⁸ With Lysander, παρὰ. ⁹ Be brought into such straits, οὕτως διάκειμαι.

¹⁰ When, ἐπειδὴ. The aor. is far commoner, even when the Eng. needs a plpf.

and bade summon them. In this assembly many declared that it would be better to make no truce with the Athenians
 5 (and these were especially the Corinthians and the Thebans); but the Lacedaemonians did not think it right to enslave a city which had shown itself¹ a friend to Greece in its greatest dangers. So they offered peace on these terms:—that² they should destroy the long walls in their entirety and obey the
 10 Lacedaemonians in all things.

When the ambassadors returned to Athens a great crowd thronged about them fearing this alone, that they had not accomplished anything; for now it was absolutely³ impossible to hold out longer. So they accepted the peace and the
 15 long walls were torn down to the music of flute-girls, as though that day were⁴ the beginning of Greek freedom.

¹ *Had shown itself*, γίγνομαι, partic. ² *On these terms:—that*, ἐπὶ τοῖσδε, ἐφ' ᾧ τε. ³ *Absolutely*, παντελῶς. ⁴ *As though that day were*, ὥσπερ, with gen. abs.

IV

THE SIEGE AND NEGOTIATIONS

Lysias, 13, 5 ff.

[Lysias, son of Cephalus, was by birth a Syracusan, but his father had emigrated to Athens on Pericles's invitation, and had there amassed a large fortune. The traditional date of Lysias's birth is 459 B.C., but we have no sure knowledge. As a boy of fifteen he is said to have gone to Thurii, a colony in lower Italy which Pericles had founded, and there to have studied rhetoric under the famous Tisias. After the Sicilian disaster he returned to Athens (412). His wealth drew upon him the greed of the Thirty (404), and he barely escaped with his life. His property was confiscated, and his brother, Polemarchus, was put to death. Lysias became, therefore, an ardent supporter of Thrasybulus and the patriot party in the overthrow of the Thirty. After this he lived at Athens as a prominent rhetorician and speech-writer, and died sometime after 380.

In antiquity no less than four hundred and twenty-five speeches were current under the name of Lysias, of which number nearly half were considered spurious. We still possess thirty-four, of which some are incomplete, and some, besides, probably not genuine. The oration against Eratosthenes, from which extracts V and VII are taken, is the most important of all, and is the only one that was delivered by Lysias himself.

The student will observe that Lysias's narrative differs in some respects from that of Xenophon. The orator is a pleader and does not speak without bias.

For historical references see the preceding section.]

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αἱ νῆες αἱ ὑμέτεραι διεφθάρησαν καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀσθενέστερα ἐγεγένητο, οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον αἱ τε νῆες αἱ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἀφικνοῦνται, καὶ ἅμα λόγοι πρὸς Λακεδαι-
 5 μονίους περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐγίγνοντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ οἱ βουλόμενοι νεώτερα πράγματα¹ ἐν τῇ πόλει γίγνεσθαι ἐπεβούλευον, νομίζοντες κάλλιστον καιρὸν² εἰληφέναι καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ τὰ πράγματα, ὥς αὐτοὶ ἠβούλουντο, καταστήσασθαι. ἡγοῦντο δὲ
 10 οὐδὲν ἄλλο σφίσιν ἐμποδῶν³ εἶναι ἢ τοὺς τοῦ δήμου προεστηκότας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούντας καὶ ταξιαρχοῦντας. τούτους οὖν ἐβούλουντο ἄμωσγέπως⁴ ἐκποδῶν ποιήσασθαι, ἵνα ῥαδίως ἂ βούλουντο διαπράττειν. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν Κλεοφῶντι⁵ ἐπέθεντο ἐκ τρόπου τοιού-
 15 του. ὅτε γὰρ ἡ πρώτη ἐκκλησία περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐγίγνετο, καὶ οἱ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἦκοντες ἔλεγον ἐφ' οἷς ἔτοιμοι εἶεν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εἰ⁶ κατασκαφείη τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια ἐκατέρου, τότε ὑμεῖς τε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι,
 20 οὐκ ἡνέσχεσθε⁷ ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς, Κλεοφῶν τε ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν πάντων ἀναστὰς ἀντεῖπεν ὥς οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἷόν τε εἶναι⁸ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. **¶** μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Θηραμένης, ἐπιβουλεύων τῷ πλήθει τῷ ὑμετέρῳ, ἀναστὰς λέγει ὅτι, εἰάν αὐτὸν ἔλησθε περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης
 25 πρεσβευτὴν αὐτοκράτορα, ποιήσιν ὥστε⁹ μήτε τῶν τειχῶν διελεῖν μήτε ἄλλο τὴν πόλιν ἐλαττώσαι¹⁰ μηδέν.

¹ νεώτερα πράγματα, "novas res." ² καιρὸν, opportunity. ³ ἐμποδῶν, in the way, cf. ἐκποδῶν. ⁴ ἄμωσγέπως, in one way or another. ⁵ Κλεοφῶντι, a violent demagogue, opposed to the peace. ⁶ εἰ, namely if. ⁷ οὐκ ἡνέσχεσθε, would not endure. ⁸ οἷόν τε εἶναι, was possible. ⁹ ποιήσιν ὥστε, bring it about that. ¹⁰ ἐλαττώσαι, suffer disadvantage.

οἰοίτο δὲ καὶ ἄλλο τι ἀγαθὸν παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων τῇ πόλει εὐρήσεται. πεισθέντες δὲ ὑμεῖς εἴλεσθε ἐκείνον πρεσβευτὴν αὐτοκράτορα, ὃν τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει στρατη-
 30 γὸν χειροτονηθέντα ἀπεδοκιμάσατε,¹ οὐ νομίζοντες εὖνον εἶναι τῷ πλήθει τῷ ὑμετέρῳ.

Ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ἐλθὼν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔμεινεν ἐκεῖ πολὺν χρόνον, καταλιπὼν ὑμᾶς πολιορκουμένους, εἰδὼς τὸ ὑμέτερον πλήθος ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἐχόμενον καὶ διὰ
 35 τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὰ κακὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐνδεεῖς² ὄντας, νομίζων, εἰ διαθείη ὑμᾶς ἀπόρως³ ὥσπερ διέθηκεν, ἀσμένως ὅποιαντινοῦν⁴ ἐβελήσαι ἂν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. οἱ δ' ἐνθάδε υπομένοντες καὶ ἐπιβου-
 λεύοντες καταλῦσαι⁵ τὴν δημοκρατίαν εἰς ἀγῶνα
 40 Κλεοφῶντα καθιστᾶσι,⁶ πρόφασιν⁷ μὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ἀναπαυσόμενος,⁸ τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς ὅτι ἀντίειπεν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν μὴ καθαιρεῖν τὰ τείχη. ἐκείνῳ μὲν οὖν δικαστήριον παρασκευάσαντες καὶ εἰσελθόντες οἱ βου-
 λόμενοι ὀλιγαρχίαν καταστήσασθαι ἀπέκτειναν ἐν τῇ
 45 προφάσει ταύτῃ.

Θηραμένης δὲ ὕστερον ἀφικνεῖται ἐκ Λακεδαί-
 μονος. προσιόντες δ' αὐτῷ τῶν τε στρατηγῶν τινες καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων, ὧν ἦν Στρομβιχίδης καὶ Διονυ-
 σόδωρος, καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν πολιτῶν εὐνοοῦντες
 50 ὑμῖν, ὥς γ' ἐδήλωσαν ὕστερον, ἡγανάκτουν⁹ σφόδρα. ἦλθε γὰρ φέρων εἰρήνην τοιαύτην, ἣν ἡμεῖς ἔργω

¹ ἀπεδοκιμάσατε, rejected. ² ἐνδεεῖς, in want of. ³ εἰ διαθείη ὑμᾶς ἀπόρως, if he should bring you into hard straits. ⁴ ὅποιαντινοῦν, of any sort whatsoever. ⁵ καταλῦσαι, to overthrow, subvert, the vox propria of revolutionary changes. ⁶ εἰς ἀγῶνα . . . καθιστᾶσι, brought to trial. ⁷ πρόφασιν, ostensibly. ⁸ ἀναπαυσόμενος, to spend the night. ⁹ ἡγανάκτουν, were indignant.

μαθόντες ἔγνωμεν· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ ἀγαθοὺς ἀπωλέσαμεν, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα ἐξηλάθημεν. ἦν γὰρ ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια
55 τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν διελεῖν ὅλα τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κατα-
σκάψαι, ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλο τι ἀγαθὸν τῇ πόλει εὑρεῖσθαι
τάς τε ναῦς παραδοῦναι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τὸ
περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ τείχος περιελεῖν. ὁρῶντες δὲ οὗτοι
οἱ ἄνδρες ὀνόματι μὲν εἰρήνην γενομένην, τῷ δ' ἔργῳ
60 τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλυομένην, οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐπιτρέ-
ψαι¹ ταῦτα γενέσθαι, οὐκ ἔλεοῦντες,² ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθη-
ναῖοι, τὰ τείχη, εἰ πεσεῖται, οὐδὲ κηδόμενοι³ τῶν νεῶν,
εἰ Λακεδαιμονίοις παραδοθήσονται (οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς
τούτων πλείον ἢ ὑμῶν ἐκάστῳ προσῆκεν⁴), ἀλλ' αἰσθό-
65 μενοι ἐκ τοῦ τρόπου τούτου τὸ ὑμέτερον πλήθος κατα-
λυθησόμενον, οὐδ' (ὥς φασί τινες) οὐκ ἐπιθυμοῦντες
εἰρήνην γίγνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ βουλόμενοι βελτίῳ ταύτης
εἰρήνην τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιήσασθαι. ἐνόμι-
ζον δὲ δυνήσεσθαι, καὶ ἔπραξαν ἂν ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ὑπ'
70 Ἀγοράτου τουτουῖ ἀπώλοντο. γνοὺς δὲ ταῦτα Θηρα-
μένης καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐπιβουλεύοντες ὑμῖν, ὅτι εἰσὶ
τινες οἱ κωλύσουσι τὸν δῆμον καταλυθῆναι καὶ ἐναντιώ-
σονται περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, εἴλοντο, πρὶν τὴν ἐκκλη-
σίαν τὴν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης γενέσθαι, τούτους πρῶτον
75 εἰς διαβολὰς καὶ κινδύνους καταστήσαι, ἵνα μηδεὶς
ἐκεῖ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὑμετέρου πλήθους ἀντιλέγοι.

¹ ἐπιτρέψαι, permit. ² ἐλεοῦντες, pitying. ³ κηδόμενοι, caring for.

⁴ οὐδὲν . . . πλείον προσῆκεν, no more concerned.

A

After Lysander had destroyed your ships, men of Athens, and your city was besieged by land and sea, and while¹ negotiations were being carried on² concerning peace, these men, wishing to set up³ an oligarchy⁴ in which they themselves
 5 would be most powerful,⁵ plotted to overthrow your democracy. And they considered that the opportunity was admirable.⁶ First then they undertook to put out of the way the democratic leaders, and, among them, Cleophon, knowing well that he would not suffer them to do what they wished.
 10 For when your ambassadors returned and told on what terms the Lacedæmonians offered peace, saying that it was necessary for you to destroy ten stadia of each of the long walls, he arose and cried out: "Men of Athens, we can in no wise⁷ do this; let us rather suffer anything⁸ whatsoever."

B

After him Theramenes rose (and this too was a part⁹ of his plot) and said: "Choose me, Athenians, as ambassador with full powers to conclude¹⁰ peace, and I will bring it about that you shall neither tear down your walls nor suffer loss in
 5 anything else, and I think I can win for you some other advantage from the Lacedæmonians."

So you chose him and sent him to Sparta. And he, although he knew that you had no supplies and that many were dying of hunger, delayed, and did nothing. For he
 10 knew well that if he should bring you into sore straits you would accept peace on any terms whatsoever. Meanwhile those who remained behind plotted against Cleophon, and,

¹ While, ἐν ᾧ. ² Carried on, γίγνομαι. ³ Set up, καθίστημι. ⁴ Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία. ⁵ Be most powerful, δύναμαι, with adv. ⁶ Admirable, κάλλιστος. ⁷ In no wise, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ. ⁸ Anything whatsoever, καὶ ὅτιοῦν.

⁹ Part, omit. ¹⁰ To conclude = concerning.

bringing him into¹ court, put him to death, alleging² that he had not gone with the rest to spend the night under
 15 arms, but really because he was friendly³ to your democracy, and had spoken on your behalf.⁴

C

Now when Theramenes came back from Lacedæmon and told on what terms the Lacedæmonians were willing⁵ to make peace, all those who were well disposed to your democracy were greatly incensed, for they saw that it was peace in
 5 name only but really the overthrow of the democracy. And you have yourselves come to know the peace he brought—he who promised that he would save your walls and your ships and who thought he could find some other advantage for the city. For this was the peace: to destroy the long
 10 walls entirely and to give over your ships to the Lacedæmonians. These men then, not from pity⁶ for the walls or the ships but from loyalty⁶ to you, declared that this could not be⁷ done.

So Theramenes and his fellows undertook⁸ to put them
 15 out of the way, in order that when the assembly to consider the peace should be convened⁹ no one might dare¹⁰ to speak against the measures¹¹ they proposed.

¹ Bringing . . . into, εἰσάγω. ² Alleging, φάσκω. ³ Friendly, εὖνους. ⁴ On your behalf, ὑπέρ, with genitive.

⁵ Were willing, ἐθέλω, not βούλομαι. ⁶ From pity, from loyalty, use partic. ⁷ Could not be, οἶδν τε, with neg. ⁸ Undertook, ἐπιχειρῶ. ⁹ Be convened, γίγνομαι. ¹⁰ Dare, τολμῶ. ¹¹ Measures, omit, and use relative.

V

THERAMENES

Lysias (see p. 27), 12, 68 ff.

[In this oration Lysias goes out of his way to attack Theramenes, who, by the circumstances of his death (see the next extract), had done much to atone for the faults of his life. The verdict of Lysias is doubtless extreme; very different is that of Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens*, ch. 28, end.]

Τιμώμενος δὲ καὶ τῶν μεγίστων ἀξιούμενος, αὐτὸς ἐπαγγειλάμενος¹ σῶσειν τὴν πόλιν αὐτὸς ἀπώλεσε, φάσκων πρᾶγμα εὐρηκέναι μέγα καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιον. ὑπέσχετο δὲ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν μήτε ὄμηρα² δοὺς μήτε
 5 τὰ τεῖχη καθελὼν μήτε τὰς ναῦς παραδοῦς· ταῦτα δὲ εἰπεῖν μὲν οὐδενὶ ἠθέλησεν, ἐκέλευσε δὲ αὐτῷ πιστεύειν. ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πραττούσης μὲν τῆς ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ βουλῆς σωτήρια,³ ἀντιλεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν Θηραμένει, εἰδότες δὲ ὅτι οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἄνθρω-
 10 ποι τῶν πολεμίων ἔνεκεν τὰ πόρρητα⁴ ποιοῦνται, ἐκείνος δ' ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ πολίταις οὐκ ἠθέλησεν εἰπεῖν ταῦτα ἅ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔμελλεν ἐρεῖν, ὅμως ἐπετρέψατε αὐτῷ πατρίδα καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. ὁ δὲ ὦν μὲν ὑπέσχετο οὐδὲν ἔπραξεν, οὕτως

¹ ἐπαγγειλάμενος, having promised (voluntarily, mid.). ² ὄμηρα, hostages. ³ πραττούσης . . . σωτήρια, taking measures for safety.

⁴ τὰ πόρρητα, secrets.

15 δὲ ἐνετεθύμητο¹ ὡς χρὴ μικρὰν καὶ ἀσθενῆ γενέσθαι
 τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε περὶ ᾧ οὐδείς πώποτε οὔτε τῶν πολε-
 μίων ἐμνήσθη² οὔτε τῶν πολιτῶν ἤλπισε, ταῦθ' ὑμᾶς
 ἔπεισε πρᾶξαι, οὐχ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀναγκαζόμενος,
 ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἐκείνοις ἐπαγγελλόμενος, τοῦ τε Πειραιῶς
 20 τὰ τεῖχη περιελεῖν καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν³ πολιτείαν
 καταλῦσαι, εὖ εἰδὼς ὅτι, εἰ μὴ πασῶν τῶν ἐλπίδων
 ἀποστερηθήσεσθε, ταχεῖαν παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν τιμωρίαν
 κομιεῖσθε.⁴ καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον, ᾧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, οὐ
 πρότερον εἴασε⁵ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν γενέσθαι, ἕως ὃ λεγό-
 25 μενος ὑπ' ἐκείνων καιρὸς ἐπιμελῶς⁶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐτηρήθη,⁷
 καὶ μετεπέμψατο μὲν τὰς μετὰ Λυσάνδρου ναῦς ἐκ
 Σάμου, ἐπεδήμησε⁸ δὲ τὸ τῶν πολεμίων στρατόπεδον.
 τότε δὲ τούτων ὑπαρχόντων, καὶ παρόντων Λυσάνδρου
 καὶ Φιλοχάρους καὶ Μιλτιάδου, περὶ τῆς πολιτείας τὴν
 30 ἐκκλησίαν ἐποιοῦν, ἵνα μήτε ῥήτωρ αὐτοῖς μηδεὶς
 ἐναντιοῖτο μηδὲ ἀπειλοῖ,⁹ ὑμεῖς τε μὴ τὰ τῇ πόλει
 συμφέροντα ἔλοισθε, ἀλλὰ τὰκείνοις δοκοῦντα ψηφί-
 σαισθε.

Ἀναστὰς δὲ Θηραμένης ἐκέλευσεν ὑμᾶς τριάκοντα
 35 ἀνδράσιν ἐπιτρέψαι τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τῇ πολιτείᾳ χρῆ-
 σθαι ἣν Δρακοντίδης ἀπέφαινε.¹⁰ ὑμεῖς δ' ὅμως
 καὶ οὕτω διακείμενοι ἐθορυβεῖτε ὡς οὐ ποιήσοντες
 ταῦτα· ἐγινώσκετε γὰρ ὅτι περὶ δουλείας καὶ ἐλευθε-
 ρίας ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξεκλησιάζετε. Θηραμένης
 40 δέ, ᾧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, (καὶ τούτων ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς

¹ οὕτως δὲ ἐνετεθύμητο, was so fully convinced. ² ἐμνήσθη, mentioned.

³ ὑπάρχουσαν, existing. ⁴ κομιεῖσθε, exact. ⁵ εἴασε, permitted. ⁶ ἐπιμε-
 λως, carefully. ⁷ ἐτηρήθη, lit. was waited for. ⁸ ἐπεδήμησε, had come
 into the city. ⁹ ἀπειλοῖ, make threats. ¹⁰ ἀπέφαινε, went on to declare.

μάρτυρας παρέξομαι), εἶπεν ὅτι οὐδὲν αὐτῷ μέλοι τοῦ
 ὑμετέρου θορύβου, ἐπειδὴ πολλοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίων εἰδείη
 τοὺς τὰ ὅμοια πράττοντας αὐτῷ, δοκοῦντα δὲ Λυσάνδρῳ
 καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις λέγοι. μετ' ἐκείνους δὲ Λύσανδρος
 45 ἀναστὰς ἄλλα τε πολλὰ εἶπε καὶ ὅτι παρασπόνδους¹
 ὑμᾶς ἔχοι, καὶ ὅτι οὐ περὶ πολιτείας ὑμῖν ἔσται ἀλλὰ
 περὶ σωτηρίας, εἰ μὴ ποιήσεθ' ἅ Ἰθραμένης κελεύει.
 τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅσοι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν, γνόν-
 τες τὴν παρασκευὴν καὶ τὴν ἀνάγκην, οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ
 50 μένοντες ἡσυχίαν ἦγον, οἱ δὲ ὥχοντο ἀπιόντες, τοῦτο
 γοῦν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς συνειδότες, ὅτι οὐδὲν κακὸν τῇ
 πόλει ἐψηφίσαντο· ὀλίγοι δέ τινες καὶ πονηροὶ καὶ
 κακῶς βουλευόμενοι τὰ προσταχθέντα² ἐχειροτόνησαν·
 παρηγγέλλετο³ γὰρ αὐτοῖς δέκα μὲν οὓς Ἰθραμένης
 55 ἀπέδειξε χειροτονῆσαι, δέκα δὲ οὓς οἱ καθεστηκότες
 ἔφοροι⁴ κελεύειν, δέκα δ' ἐκ τῶν παρόντων· οὕτω γὰρ
 τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀσθένειαν ἑώραν καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν δύναμιν
 ὑπίσταντο, ὥστε πρότερον ἤδεσαν τὰ μέλλοντα ἐν τῇ
 ἐκκλησίᾳ πραχθήσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἐμοὶ δεῖ πι-
 60 στεύσαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκείνῳ· πάντα γὰρ τὰ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ εἰρημένα
 ἐν τῇ βουλῇ ἀπολογούμενος ἔλεγεν.

A

This Theramenes, promising that he would save the city
 if you would trust him, declared that it was possible to make
 a peace without⁵ surrendering your ships or destroying your

¹ παρασπόνδους, *treaty-breakers*. ² τὰ προσταχθέντα, *what was bid-*
den them. ³ παρηγγέλλετο, *impers. pass., common with verbs of order-*
ing. ⁴ ἔφοροι, *leaders of the oligarchical revolutionists, not consti-*
tutional officers.

⁵ *Without = not*.

walls, but that he alone could do this; and you were per-
 5 suaded to entrust to him your city and your own persons,
 although he would not say what he was going to¹ do. Then,
 in order to render the city weak, he promised the Lacedaemo-
 nians a thing which they themselves had not mentioned,—to
 destroy your walls and overthrow your constitution. For he
 10 wished to deprive you of every hope, fearing that you would
 exact a speedy vengeance from him. And he would not
 suffer² you to hold an assembly concerning the peace until
 the fleet of the Lacedaemonians had come and Lysander him-
 self was present. For he knew that now you would be com-
 15 pelled to vote for the things they wished.

B

When at length the assembly was held and Theramenes
 rose and bade you entrust the city to thirty men and to adopt
 the constitution of Dracontides, you declared you would not³
 do it. But he cared not for your outcry, knowing that he
 5 was not alone, and that he was doing Lysander's will.
 Indeed,⁴ after him Lysander rose and said that you must do
 as Theramenes bade, "Else,"⁵ said he, "I shall regard you
 as treaty-breakers."

So the plot became clear,⁶ and the honest men in the
 10 assembly got up and went out, in order that they might not
 be forced to vote for any such measures.⁷ But the others
 did as they were bidden, and chose the men Lysander and
 Theramenes wished. For these knew so well their own
 power that they could tell in advance those who were to be
 15 elected in the assembly.

¹ Was going to, μέλλω. ² Would not suffer, impf. with negative.

³ Declared you would not, οὐ φημι. ⁴ Indeed, καὶ δῆ. ⁵ Else, εἰ δέ
 μῆ. ⁶ Clear, δῆλος. ⁷ Any such measures = such things.

VI

THE THIRTY TYRANTS

Xenophon (see p. 9), "*Hellenica*," 2, 3, 11 ff.

[See *Grote*, VI, pp. 455 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 579 ff.; *Duruy*, III, II, pp. 396 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 526 ff.; *Abbott*, III, pp. 467 ff. Cf. also *Aristotle*, *Constitution of Athens*, 36 and 37. Lysias's account is given in the next section.]

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἡρέθησαν μὲν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἵρεθέντες δὲ ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι¹ νόμους, καθ' οὔστινας πολιτεύουσιντο, τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἔμελλον² συγγράφειν
 5 τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι, βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὓς πάντες ἥδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας³ ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς καγαθοῖς βαρεῖς⁴ ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπὲρ θανάτου· καὶ ἥ τε βουλὴ ἡδέως
 10 αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἳ τε ἄλλοι ὅσοι συνῆδεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥρξαντο βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρῆσθαι ὅπως βούλονται, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν
 15 Λύσανδρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπρᾶξαι ἐλθεῖν, ἕως δὴ

¹ συγγράψαι, to codify. ² ἔμελλον, delayed, put off. ³ συκοφαντίας, the trade of the informer (συκοφάντης). ⁴ βαρεῖς, burdensome.

τοὺς πονηροὺς ἐκποδῶν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαιντο
 τὴν πολιτείαν· θρέψειν δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο. ὁ δὲ
 πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φρουροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἄρμοστήν¹
 συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν
 20 ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον ἐθεράπευον² πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ,
 ὥς πάντα ἐπαινοίῃ ἃ πράττειν, τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου
 συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο συνελάμβανον
 οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους, ἀλλ' ἤδη
 οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἥκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους³ ἂν ἀνέχεσθαι,
 25 ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς
 συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ
 Κριτίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων⁴ τε καὶ φίλος ἦν·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν προπετής⁵ ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτεί-
 νειν, ἅτε καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης
 30 ἀντέκοπτε,⁶ λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις
 ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς καγαθοὺς
 μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ
 πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν⁷ ἔνεκα τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ
 ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δὲ (ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως ἐχρήτο τῷ Θηραμένει)
 35 ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίῃ τοῖς πλεονεκτεῖν⁸ βουλο-
 μένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἱκανωτάτους
 διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ οὐχ εἷς,
 ἡττόν τι οἶει ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς
 χρῆναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης⁹ εἶ. ἐπεὶ δέ, ἀποθνησκόν-
 40 των πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως, πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστά-
 μενοί τε καὶ θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν

¹ ἄρμοστήν, *vox propria* for the military governors sent out by Sparta after the Peloponnesian war. ² ἐθεράπευον, *fawned on*. ³ παρωθουμένους, *thrust aside*. ⁴ ὁμογνώμων, *like-minded*. ⁵ προπετής, *inclined, eager*. ⁶ ἀντέκοπτε, *thwarted him*. ⁷ ἀρέσκειν, *please*. ⁸ πλεονεκτεῖν, *gain power (and wealth)*. ⁹ εὐήθης, *foolish*.

ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμένης ὅτι εἰ μή τις κοινωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς
 λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρ-
 χίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ
 45 ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν
 Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυνείησαν¹ πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται,
 καταλέγουσι² τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας³ δὴ τῶν
 πραγμάτων. ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον⁴ δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι πρῶτον μὲν
 50 τὸ βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινω-
 νοὺς ποιήσασθαι τρισχιλίους καταλέξαι, ὥσπερ τὸν
 ἀριθμὸν τούτου ἔχοντά τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς καὶ
 ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὗτ' ἔξω τούτων σπουδαίους⁵ οὗτ'
 ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἷόν τε εἶη γενέσθαι. ἔπειτα δ',
 55 ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα πράττοντας,
 βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥττονα τῶν ἀρχομένων κατα-
 σκευαζομένους. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἐξέτασιν
 ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ'
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες
 60 ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν πέμψαντες
 τοὺς φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας
 αὐτοῖς τὰ ὄπλα πάντων πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρεί-
 λοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες⁶ ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
 συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων δὲ γενομένων, ὥς ἐξὸν
 65 ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ τι βούλιντο, πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας
 ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. ἔδοξε δ'
 αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς χρήματα διδόναι,
 καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν, καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν

¹ συρρυνείησαν, συρρέω. ² καταλέγουσι, *make a list of* (κατάλογος, l. 59).

³ μεθέξοντας, *have a share in*. ⁴ ἄτοπον, *ridiculous*. ⁵ σπουδαίους, *worthy men*. ⁶ ἀνακομίσαντες, *taking them up*.

ἀποκτείνει, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποσημήνασθαι¹.
 70 ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντινα βούλοιο.
 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν εἶναι
 φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-
 τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβά-
 νοιεν ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦν-
 75 τας, ἵνα χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν; πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ
 παντὶ ἐκείνων ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δ' ἐμποδὼν νομίζοντες
 αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν ὃ τι βούλονται, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν
 αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον
 διέβαλλον ὥς λυμαινόμενον² τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ
 80 παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν αὐτοῖς θρασύ-
 τατοι³ εἶναι ξιφίδια⁴ ὑπὸ μάλῃς⁵ ἔχοντας παραγενέσθαι,
 συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν.

Theramenes, accused by Critias, speaks in his own defense.

85 Ὡς δὲ εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλή δῆλη
 ἐγένετο εὐμενῶς⁶ ἐπιθоруβήσασα, γνούς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι
 εἰ ἐπιτρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀνα-
 φεύξοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελ-
 θὼν καὶ διαλεχθεὶς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ
 90 ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανε-
 ρῶς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις.⁷ πάλιν δὲ εἰσελ-
 θὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὦ βουλή, νομίζω προστάτου⁸ ἔργον
 εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὃς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους
 μὴ ἐπιτρέπη. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω. καὶ γὰρ

¹ ἀποσημήνασθαι, to confiscate. ² λυμαινόμενον, marring, ruining.

³ θρασύτατοι, utterly unscrupulous. ⁴ ξιφίδια, daggers (ἐγχειρίδια, l. 90).

⁵ ὑπὸ μάλῃς, under the arm pit. ⁶ εὐμενῶς, favorably, of applause.

⁷ δρυφάκτοις, bar. ⁸ προστάτου, president.

- 95 οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὐ φασιν ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψαι, εἰ
 ἀνήσομεν¹ ἄνδρα τὸν φανερώς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαι-
 νόμενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν
 τοῖς τρισχιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς
 ὑμετέρας ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίους
 100 εἶναι τοὺς τριάκοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἔφη, Θηρα-
 μένην τουτονὶ ἐξαλείφω² ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν
 ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν.
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμένης ἀνεπήδησεν³ ἐπὶ τὴν
 ἐστίαν⁴ καὶ εἶπεν. Ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω
 105 τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτία εἶναι ἐξαλείφειν
 μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ' ὅνπερ νόμον
 οὔτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ, κατὰ τοῦτον
 καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν,
 ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἄγνωῶ, ὅτι οὐδὲν μοι ἀρκέσει⁵
 110 ὃδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι
 οὔτοι οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ περὶ θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι.⁶ ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ
 ἄνδρες καλοὶ καγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα γινώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν
 115 ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου. ἐκ δὲ
 τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριάκοντα κῆρυξ τοὺς
 ἑνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ εἰσελθόντες σὺν
 τοῖς ὑπηρέταις⁷, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου τοῦ θρασυ-
 τάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου,⁸ εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας· Παρα-
 120 δίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον

¹ ἀνήσομεν, acquit, let go. ² ἐξαλείφω, erase; cf. εὐεξαλειπτότερον, l. 115. ³ ἀνεπήδησεν, leaped up. ⁴ ἐστίαν, altar of Hestia (βωμός, l. 110).
⁵ ἀρκέσει, will protect. ⁶ ἀσεβέστατοι, most impious. ⁷ ὑπηρέταις, under-
 lings. ⁸ ἀναιδεστάτου, most shameless.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες
οὗ δειτὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν,
εἶλκε¹ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ
ὑπηρεταί. ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκα-
125 λείτο καὶ ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλὴ
ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, ὁρῶσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις
ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου
πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν, καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρί-
δια ἔχοντες παρήσαν. οἱ δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ
130 τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἷα
ἔπασχε. λέγεται δὲ ἐν ῥῆμα² καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὥς
εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξειτο,³ εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν,
ἐπήρετο. *Αν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι; καὶ
ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον⁴ ἔπιε,
135 τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα⁵ εἰπεῖν αὐτόν·
Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ.⁶ καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ
ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκείνο
δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν,⁷ τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρε-
στηκότος μήτε τὸ φρόνιμον⁸ μήτε τὸ παιγνιώδες⁹ ἀπο-
140 λιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

A

The Thirty were elected to codify the laws; but, instead of¹⁰ doing this, they sought to make themselves¹¹ powerful. First they seized and condemned to death the sycophants,

¹ εἶλκε, dragged. ² ῥῆμα, word, saying (ἀποφθεγμα, l. 137). ³ οἰμώξειτο, come to grief, properly, howl; hence the pun. ⁴ κώνειον, hemlock (poison). ⁵ ἀποκοτταβίσαντα, tossing off, as one who plays "cottabus;" see dict. ⁶ τῷ καλῷ, my darling. ⁷ ἀγαστόν, admirable. ⁸ τὸ φρόνιμον, wits. ⁹ τὸ παιγνιώδες, sense of humor.

¹⁰ Instead of, ἀντί, with articular infin. ¹¹ Make themselves, καθίστημι, with reflexive.

(and to this no one made any protest), and then, alleging
 5 that they wished to cleanse¹ the city of evil-doers, they sent
 a messenger to Lacedaemon and begged² Lysander to send
 them a harmost with troops. This he did, and they, think-
 ing that now they could act as they chose³ (for by this time
 they had constituted the senate to their liking), proceeded
 10 to⁴ seize, no longer the evil-doers, but their own foes and
 those most friendly to the democracy. For they knew that
 these would be most apt to⁵ protest against their actions, and
 they feared that they might even⁶ act against them. For in
 doing this, they would have had many sympathizers. Thus
 15 many were seized and thrown into prison,⁷ and all men
 feared the Thirty.

B

Now at the first Critias and Theramenes were friendly,
 although Critias, on account of his having been banished by
 the people, was ready to put to death all those who favored
 the democracy, and when Theramenes protested that it was
 5 in no wise right to do this, replied that he was a fool; for
 it was necessary⁸ to guard their power as though it was the
 tyranny of one man. Finally when⁹ many had been put to
 death unjustly and the citizens were banding together,
 Theramenes said plainly, "If we do not¹⁰ associate with us a
 10 sufficient number of the citizens in the management of
 affairs the oligarchy cannot stand."

Upon this Critias and his party, fearing Theramenes now,
 chose three thousand whom they said they would have as asso-
 ciates. But Theramenes laughed, and asked if there might
 15 not be rascals within this number and honest men without.

¹ Cleanse = make pure (καθαρός). ² Begged, δέομαι. ³ Act as they
 chose = do whatever they wished. ⁴ Proceeded to, impf. tense. ⁵ Apt
 to, μάλιστ' ἄν, with partic. ⁶ Even, καί. ⁷ Thrown into prison, δέω, pass.

⁸ For it was necessary, use infin., even if εἴη was used in the
 preceding clause. ⁹ When many had, etc., gen. abs. ¹⁰ If we do not,
 εἰ with fut. indic., a "minatory" condition.

C

Then the Thirty made an inspection of all the citizens, of those on the list in the agora and of the others elsewhere, and ordered the Lacedaemonian guards to seize the arms of all save the three thousand, and carrying them to Acropolis
 5 to deposit them in the temple. After this they feared nothing, but slew whom they would. Moreover they each seized one of the metics and confiscated their property, in order that they might have money with which to pay their garrison. At this Theramenes said, "We are acting worse than the
 10 sycophants, for they at least¹ allow those to live from whom they extort money." So the Thirty,² seeing that he was thus minded,³ resolved to put Theramenes too out of the way, as one who hindered their designs, and, at their bidding,⁴ young men, with daggers hidden⁵ beneath their arms, took
 15 their places in the senate house, when they were about to convene the senate.

D

When Theramenes had spoken it was clear that the senate favored him. Critias, therefore (for he thought life would be unendurable if Theramenes should escape), stationed the armed youths at the bar in full view of the senate,
 5 and said: "You see, gentlemen, these men will not suffer us to let this fellow off. Now according to⁶ our new laws, there is no need of⁷ the senate's vote concerning those not on the list, but we ourselves have full power. I, therefore, erase the name of Theramenes, and declare that the Thirty
 10 condemn him to death."

Hearing this, Theramenes sprang to the altar, although he knew that it would not protect him, and cried out: "Sen-

¹ At least, γε. ² So the Thirty, not οἱ τρεῖς. ³ Minded, φρονῶ. ⁴ At their bidding, gen. abs. ⁵ Hidden, omit.

⁶ According to, κατὰ. ⁷ No need of, οὐδὲν δεῖ.

ators, do not suffer Critias thus to transgress¹ the laws; for if it is permitted him to erase my name, he can also erase the
 15 name of any one of you he chooses."

E

Upon this the Eleven, with² their minions, dragged Theramenes from the altar, as he called upon gods and men to behold this injustice. And the senate dared do nothing, seeing at the bar men as bold and shameless as the Eleven, and that too³ armed with daggers, and the Lacedaemonian guards besides.⁴ So Theramenes was haled through the market-place, proclaiming aloud that he was unjustly led to death. And it is told that, when Satyrus, the leader of the Eleven, bade him be silent lest he have to rue it, he answered,
 10 "I shall rue it just the same⁵ if I do keep silent." So he was compelled to drink the hemlock; but even now, when⁶ death was at hand, his wit did not desert him, but, when he had drunk, he tossed out the dregs as one who plays "cottabus," and said: "This to my darling Critias."

¹ *Transgress*, παραβαίνω.

² *With*, avoid σύν. ³ *And that too*, καὶ ταῦτα. ⁴ *And . . . besides*, ἔτι δὲ καί. ⁵ *Just the same*, ὁμοίως. ⁶ *Even now, when*, ἔτι καὶ νῦν, with gen. abs.

VII

THE THIRTY TYRANTS

Lysias (see p. 27), 12, 4 ff.

Οὐμὸς πατὴρ Κέφαλος ἐπέισθη μὲν ὑπὸ Περικλέους
εἰς ταύτην τὴν γῆν ἀφικέσθαι, ἔτη δὲ τριάκοντα ὥκησε,
καὶ οὐδενὶ πώποτε οὔτε ἡμεῖς οὔτε ἐκεῖνος δίκην οὔτε
ἐδικασάμεθα¹ οὔτε ἐφύγομεν,¹ ἀλλ' οὕτως ὥκουμέν
5 δημοκρατούμενοι ὥστε μήτε εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξαμαρτά-
νειν μήτε ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀδικεῖσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' οἱ
τριάκοντα, πονηροὶ² μὲν καὶ συκοφάνται ὄντες, εἰς τὴν
ἀρχὴν κατέστησαν, φάσκοντες χρῆναι τῶν ἀδίκων
καθαρὰν ποιῆσαι τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς πολίτας
10 ἐπ' ἀρετὴν καὶ δικαιοσύνην τραπέσθαι, τοιαῦτα λέγον-
τες οὐ τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν ἐτόλμων, ὥς ἐγὼ περὶ τῶν ἐμαν-
τοῦ πρῶτον εἰπὼν καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀναμνήσαι³
πειράσομαι. Θεόγνις γὰρ καὶ Πείσων ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς
τριάκοντα περὶ τῶν μετοίκων,⁴ ὥς εἶέν τινες τῇ πολιτείᾳ
15 ἀχθόμενοι.⁵ καλλίστην οὖν εἶναι πρόφασιν τιμωρεῖ-
σθαι⁶ μὲν δοκεῖν, τῷ δ' ἔργῳ χρηματίζεσθαι.⁷ πάντως⁸
δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι,⁹ τὴν δ' ἀρχὴν δεῖσθαι

¹ ἐδικασάμεθα, ἐφύγομεν, engage in a suit as plaintiffs, as defendants.

² πονηροί, villains. ³ ἀναμνήσαι, call to (your) mind, mention. ⁴ μετοίκων, resident aliens, metics. ⁵ ἀχθόμενοι, disaffected. ⁶ τιμωρεῖσθαι, punish.

⁷ χρηματίζεσθαι, do a stroke of business. ⁸ πάντως, in any case. ⁹ πένεσθαι, be poor, cf. πένητας, l. 21.

χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς ἀκούοντας οὐ χαλεπῶς ἔπειθον·
ἀποκτινύναι μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπους περὶ οὐδενὸς ἡγοῦντο, S. p. 70
 20 λαμβάνειν δὲ χρήματα περὶ πολλοῦ ἐποιοῦντο. ἔδοξεν
 οὖν αὐτοῖς δέκα συλλαβεῖν, τούτων δὲ δύο πένητας,
ἵνα αὐτοῖς ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπολογία, ὥς οὐ χρη-
 μάτων ἕνεκα ταῦτα πέπρακται, ἀλλὰ συμφέροντα¹ τῇ
 πολιτείᾳ γεγένηται, ὥσπερ τι τῶν ἄλλων εὐλόγως²
 25 πεποιηκότες. διαλαβόντες δὲ τὰς οἰκίας ἐβάδιζον·³
καὶ ἐμὲ μὲν ξένους ἐστιῶντα⁴ κατέλαβον, οὓς ἐξελά-
 σαντες Πείσωνί με παραδιδόασιν· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι εἰς τὸ
 ἐργαστήριον⁵ ἐλθόντες τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀπεγράφοντο.⁶
 ἐγὼ δὲ Πείσωνα μὲν ἡρώτων εἰ βούλοιτό με σῶσαι
 30 χρήματα λαβών· ὁ δ' ἔφασκεν, εἰ πολλὰ εἶη. εἶπον
οὖν ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἔτοιμος εἶην δοῦναι· ὁ δ'
 ὠμολόγησε ταῦτα ποιήσειν. ἡπιστάμην⁷ μὲν οὖν ὅτι
 οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους νομίζει,⁸ ὅμως δ' ἐκ τῶν
 παρόντων ἐδόκει μοι ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι, πίστιν παρ'
 35 αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὤμοσεν ἐξώλειαν⁹ ἑαυτῷ καὶ
 τοῖς παισὶν ἐπαρώμενος,¹⁰ λαβὼν τὸ τάλαντόν με
 σώσειν, εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον τὴν κιβωτὸν¹¹ ἀνοί-
 γνυμι.¹² Πείσων δ' αἰσθόμενος εἰσέρχεται, καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ
 ἐνόντα καλεῖ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν δύο, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ κιβωτῷ
 40 λαβεῖν ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὅσον ὠμολόγησα εἶχεν,
 ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ἀλλὰ τρία τάλαντα ἀργυρίου καὶ

¹ συμφέροντα, advantageous. ² εὐλόγως, with good reason. ³ ἐβάδι-
 ζον, set out. ⁴ ἐστιῶντα, giving a dinner to. ⁵ ἐργαστήριον, factory
 (they were manufacturers of arms). ⁶ ἀπεγράφοντο, made an inven-
 tory of (there were one hundred and twenty slaves). ⁷ ἡπιστάμην,
 knew. ⁸ νομίζει, regarded. ⁹ ἐξώλειαν, utter destruction. ¹⁰ ἐπαρώμενος,
 invoking. ¹¹ κιβωτόν, chest, strong-box. ¹² ἀνοίγνυμι, open.

τετρακοσίους κυζικηνοὺς¹ καὶ ἑκατὸν δαρεικοὺς² καὶ
 φιάλας³ ἀργυρίου τέτταρας, ἐδεόμην αὐτοῦ ἐφόδια⁴
 μοι δοῦναι, ὃ δ' ἀγαπήσειν⁵ με ἔφασκεν, εἰ τὸ σῶμα
 45 σῶσω. ἐξιῶσι δ' ἐμοὶ καὶ Πείσωνι ἐπιτυγχάνει
 Μηλόβιός τε καὶ Μνησιθείδης ἐκ τοῦ ἐργαστηρίου
 ἀπιόντες, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι πρὸς αὐταῖς ταῖς θύραις,
 καὶ ἐρωτῶσιν ὅπῃ βαδίζοιμεν· ὃ δ' ἔφασκεν εἰς τοῦ
 ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ, ἵνα καὶ τὰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ οἰκίᾳ σκέ-
 50 ψηται. ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὖν ἐκέλευον βαδίζειν, ἐμὲ δὲ
 μεθ' αὐτῶν ἀκολουθεῖν⁶ εἰς Δαμνίππον. Πείσων δὲ
 προσελθὼν σιγᾶν μοι παρεκελεύετο καὶ θαρρεῖν, ὥς
 ἦξων ἐκεῖσε. καταλαμβάνομεν δὲ αὐτόθι Θεόγνιν
 ἐτέρους φυλάττοντα· ᾧ παραδόντες ἐμὲ πάλιν ᾤχοντο.
 55 ἐν τοιούτῳ δ' ὄντι μοι κινδυνεύειν ἐδόκει, ὥς τοῦ γε
 ἀποθανεῖν ὑπάρχοντος ἤδη. καλέσας δὲ Δάμνιππον
 λέγω πρὸς αὐτὸν τάδε, ἐπιτήδειος⁷ μὲν μοι τυγχάνεις
 ὢν, ἥκω δ' εἰς τὴν σὴν οἰκίαν, ἀδικῶ δ' οὐδέν, χρημά-
 των δ' ἔνεκα ἀπόλλυμαι. σὺ οὖν ταῦτα πάσχοντί μοι
 60 πρόθυμον παράσχου τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν
 σωτηρίαν. ὃ δ' ὑπέσχετο ταῦτα ποιήσιν. ἐδόκει
 δ' αὐτῷ βέλτιον εἶναι πρὸς Θεόγνιν μνησθῆναι· ἡγεῖτο
 γὰρ ᾅπαν ποιήσιν αὐτόν, εἴ τις ἀργύριον διδοίη.
 ἐκείνου δὲ διαλεγομένου Θεόγνιδι (ἔμπειρος γὰρ ὢν
 65 ἐτύγχανον τῆς οἰκίας, καὶ ᾔδειν ὅτι ἀμφίθυρος⁸ εἶη)

¹ κυζικηνοὺς, *Cyzicene staters*, coins of Cyzicus, valued at twenty-eight Attic drachmae. ² δαρεικοὺς, *Darics*, Persian coins, circulating at Athens at a value of twenty drachmae, but worth considerably more. The whole sum mentioned is about \$5,500. ³ φιάλας, *bowls*, chiefly used in libations. ⁴ ἐφόδια, *travelling expenses*. ⁵ ἀγαπήσειν, *be content, lucky*. ⁶ ἀκολουθεῖν, *to follow*. ⁷ ἐπιτήδειος, *relative, close friend*; cf. "necessarius." ⁸ ἀμφίθυρος, *with two entrances*.

ἔδόκει μοι ταύτη πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι,
 εἰ μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, εἰ δὲ ληφθῶ, ἡγούμην
 μὲν, εἰ Θέογνις εἷη πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ τοῦ Δαμνίππου
 χρήματα λαβεῖν, οὐδὲν ἦττον ἀφεθήσεσθαι,¹ εἰ δὲ μή,
 70 ὁμοίως ἀποθανεῖσθαι. ταῦτα διανοηθεὶς ἔφευγον,
 ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῇ αὐλείῳ θύρᾳ² τὴν φυλακὴν ποιουμένων·
 τριῶν δὲ θυρῶν οὐσῶν, ἃς ἔδει με διελθεῖν, ἅπασαι
 ἀνεωγμέναι ἔτυχον. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἀρχένεω³ τοῦ
 ναυκλήρου⁴ ἐκείνου πέμπω εἰς ἄστυ, πευσόμενον⁵ περὶ
 75 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· ἥκων δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἐρατοσθένης αὐτὸν
 ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ λαβὼν εἰς τὸ δεσμοτήριον ἀπαγάγοι. καὶ
 ἐγὼ τοιαῦτα πεπυσμένος τῆς ἐπιούσης⁶ νυκτὸς διέ-
 πλευσα Μέγαράδε. Πολεμάρχῳ δὲ παρήγγειλαν οἱ
 τριάκοντα τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνων εἰθισμένον παράγγελμα,
 80 πίνειν κώνειον, πρὶν τὴν αἰτίαν εἰπεῖν δι' ἣντινα ἐμελλεν
 ἀποθανεῖσθαι· οὕτω πολλοῦ ἐδέησε κριθῆναι καὶ ἀπο-
 λογήσασθαι.

A

I wish to tell you, gentlemen of the jury, what things
 my brother and I have suffered at the hands of⁷ the Thirty.
 And first I will say to those of you who do not know⁸ it, that
 my father came here on Pericles's invitation, and that,
 5 although metics and not citizens, we have so lived that no
 one of all the citizens has spoken ill of⁹ us, nor have we
 ever come into court as plaintiffs or defendants. This was

¹ ἀφεθήσεσθαι, should be let go. ² τῇ αὐλείῳ θύρᾳ, the front door.
³ εἰς Ἀρχένεω, to the house of A. ⁴ ναυκλήρου, ship-captain. ⁵ πευσόμενον,
 to enquire. ⁶ ἐπιούσης, next.

⁷ At the hands of, ὑπό. ⁸ Those . . . who do not know = those
 not (μή) knowing. ⁹ Spoken ill of, κακῶς λέγειν.

while¹ the democracy lasted; but the Thirty have slain my brother, and I, myself, was forced to flee.

10 For Theognis and Piso got up among them and spoke thus: "Many of the metics are rich² and some are disaffected. Now *we* need money and this is a fine chance to get some, by seizing ten of these men. If we seize a couple of poor men among them, we shall be able to say that we have not done
15 this for money."

B

This was decided on,³ and Piso, with some others, came to my house. Now I happened to be entertaining some guests at dinner, but they drove them out, and Piso, having sent the others to the factory to make an inventory of the slaves, took
5 charge of⁴ me. Upon this I said to him: "Piso, I will give you a talent, if you will let me go." (For I knew he would do anything⁵ for⁶ money.) To this⁷ he agreed, and bade me fetch⁸ the money. So I went into my room and opened my chest, and Piso, seeing it, came in with⁹ two of his under-
10 lings. Straightway he bade them seize everything in the chest (it was in all¹⁰ nearly¹¹ six talents, gentlemen), and, when I begged him to give me something, at least, in order that I might flee from Athens, he said: "You will be lucky, if you save your skin." So he took my money; but not
15 even thus did I escape, for, as we came out, we met the others, who ordered me to go with them.

C

When we came to the house of Damnippus they gave me over to Theognis, who was guarding some others, and went

¹ While, gen. abs., with *ἔτι*. ² Rich, *πλούσιος*.

³ Decided on, *δοκῶ*. ⁴ Took charge of, *παραλαμβάνω*; cf. *παραδίδωμι*.

⁵ Anything, *καὶ ὅτιοῦν*. ⁶ For, *ἐνεκα*. ⁷ To this, omit *to*. ⁸ Fetch, *φέρω*.

⁹ With=bringing; avoid *σύν*. ¹⁰ In all, *τὰ σύμπαντα*. ¹¹ Nearly, *σχεδόν*.

off. At this, being in such straits, I called to Damnippus (for he was a relative of mine), and begged him to save me.
 5 “You see,” said I, “that they are about to kill me for my money, although I have done no wrong.” He then promised that he would do all that he could and began to talk¹ with Theognis; and I, seeing them talking, decided to take to my heels, thinking that I might perhaps² get off unseen, and, if
 10 not, that if Damnippus should have induced Theognis to accept the bribe, they would let me go none the less. So I fled, and, as chance would have it,³ got safely to the Piræus, and thence sailed to Megara. But my brother, Polemarchus, was led away to prison, and bidden to drink the hemlock,
 15 without trial,⁴ and not even knowing the charge on which he was put to death.

¹ *Began to talk*, impf. ² *Perhaps*, ἴσως. ³ *As chance would have it*, κατὰ τύχην τινά. ⁴ *Without trial*, ἀκριτος.

VIII

CYRUS GOES HUNTING

Xenophon (see p. 9), "Cyropaedia," 1, 4, 7 ff.

Ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν ἔγνω ὁ Ἀστυάγης σφόδρα¹ αὐτὸν ἐπι-
 θυμούντα ἔξω² θηρᾶν,³ ἐκπέμπει αὐτὸν σὺν τῷ θείῳ⁴
 καὶ φύλακας συμπέμπει ἐφ' ἵππων πρεσβυτέρους,
 ὅπως ἀπὸ τῶν δυσχωριῶν φυλάττοιεν αὐτὸν καὶ εἰ τῶν
 5 ἀγρίων τι φανείη θηρίων. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος τῶν ἐπομένων
 προθύμως ἐπυνθάνετο ποίοις οὐ χρὴ θηρίοις πελάζειν⁵
 καὶ ποῖα χρὴ θαρροῦντα διώκειν. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι
 ἄρκτοι τε πολλοὺς ἤδη πλησιάσαντας διέφθειραν καὶ
 κάπροι⁶ καὶ λέοντες καὶ παρδάλεις,⁷ αἱ δὲ ἔλαφοι⁸ καὶ
 10 δορκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄγριοι οἶες⁹ καὶ οἱ ὄνοι οἱ ἄγριοι
 ἀσινεῖς¹⁰ εἰσιν. ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τὰς δυσχωρίας
 ὅτι δέοι φυλάττεσθαι οὐδὲν ἥττον ἢ τὰ θηρία· πολλοὺς
 γὰρ ἤδη αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἵπποις κατακρημνισθῆναι.¹¹ καὶ
 ὁ Κῦρος πάντα ταῦτα ἐμάνθανε προθύμως· ὥς δὲ εἶδεν
 15 ἔλαφον ἐκπηδήσασαν, πάντων ἐπιλαθόμενος ὦν ἤκου-
 σεν, ἐδίωκεν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ὁρῶν ἢ ὅπη ἔφηνγε. καί πως
 διαπηδῶν αὐτῷ ὁ ἵππος πίπτει εἰς γόνατα, καὶ μικροῦ¹²

¹ σφόδρα, earnestly. ² ἔξω, outside (of the park). ³ θηρᾶν, to hunt.

⁴ θείῳ, uncle, ⁵ πελάζειν, approach. ⁶ κάπροι, boars. ⁷ παρδάλεις, panthers.

⁸ ἔλαφοι, deer. ⁹ οἶες, sheep. ¹⁰ ἀσινεῖς, harmless. ¹¹ κατακρημνισθῆναι, had been thrown (lit. over a precipice). ¹² μικροῦ, almost.

κακῆϊνον ἔξετραχήλισεν.¹ οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπέμεινεν ὁ
 Κῦρος μόλις πως,² καὶ ὁ ἵππος ἐξανέστη. ὥς δ' εἰς
 20 τὸ πεδῖον ἦλθεν, ἀκοντίσας καταβάλλει τὴν ἔλαφον,
 καλόν τι χρῆμα³ καὶ μέγα.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ ὑπερέχαιρεν οἱ δὲ φύλακες προσελά-
 σαντες ἐλοιδόρουν⁴ αὐτὸν εἰς οἶον⁵ κίνδυνον ἔλθοι, καὶ
 ἔφασαν κατερεῖν αὐτοῦ. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος εἰστήκει κατα-
 25 βεβηκώς, καὶ ἀκούων ταῦτα ἡνιάτο.⁶ ὥς δ' ἦσθητο
 κραυγῆς, ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ὥσπερ ἐνθουσιῶν,⁷
 καὶ ὥς εἶδεν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου κάπρον προσφερόμενον,⁸
 ἀντίος⁹ ἐλαύνει καὶ διατεινάμενος¹⁰ εὐστόχως¹¹ βάλλει
 εἰς τὸ μέτωπον καὶ κατέσχε¹² τὸν κάπρον. ἐνταῦθα
 30 μέντοι ἤδη καὶ ὁ θεῖος αὐτῷ ἐλοιδορεῖτο, τὴν θρασύ-
 τητα ὁρῶν. ὁ δ' αὐτοῦ λοιδορουμένου ὁμως ἐδεῖτο ὅσα
 αὐτὸς ἔλαβε, ταῦτα ἐᾶσαι εἰσκομίσαντα δοῦναι τῷ
 πάππῳ.¹³ τὸν δὲ θεῖον εἰπεῖν φασιν, Ἄλλ' ἢν αἰσθη-
 ται ὅτι ἐδίωκες, οὐ σοὶ μόνον λοιδορήσεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 35 ἐμοί, ὅτι σε εἶων. Καὶ ἦν βούληται, φάναι αὐτόν,
 μαστιγωσάτω,¹⁴ ἐπειδάν γε ἐγὼ δῶ αὐτῷ. καὶ σύγε,
 ὅ τι βούλει, ἔφη, ᾧ θεῖε, τιμωρησάμενος ταῦτα ὁμως
 χάρισαί μοι.¹⁵ καὶ ὁ Κναξάρης μέντοι τελευτῶν εἶπε,
 Ποίει ὅπως βούλει· σὺ γὰρ νῦν γε ἡμῶν ἔοικας¹⁶ βασι-
 40 λεὺς εἶναι.

¹ ἔξετραχήλισεν, *threw him, broke his neck.* ² μόλις πως, *but hardly.*
³ χρῆμα, a colloquialism; trans. *beast.* ⁴ ἐλοιδόρουν, *unbraided.* ⁵ εἰς
 οἶον = *ὅτι εἰς τοιοῦτον.* ⁶ ἡνιάτο, *was vexed, bored.* ⁷ ὥσπερ ἐνθουσιῶν, *like*
one possessed. ⁸ προσφερόμενον, *rushing upon him.* ⁹ ἀντίος, *straight*
at it. ¹⁰ διατεινάμενος, *poising his javelin.* ¹¹ εὐστόχως, *with sure aim.*
¹² κατέσχε, *checked.* ¹³ πάππῳ, *grandfather.* ¹⁴ μαστιγωσάτω, *let him*
scourge. ¹⁵ χάρισαί μοι, *grant me this favor.* ¹⁶ ἔοικας, *seem.*

When Astyages, at last, allowed Cyrus to go hunting outside the park, he sent with him his uncle and some guards, fearing that he might suffer harm.¹ These told him that he might fearlessly² pursue deer, gazelles, and wild asses, but that if he should see a lion or a boar or a panther, he should flee from it, for these beasts often killed men; and they also bade him beware of rough places. But Cyrus, when he saw a deer leap forth, forgot all they had said, and, in pursuing it, was almost thrown; for the ground was rough and his horse in making a leap fell to his knees. Cyrus, however, killed the deer, and was much elated. After this a boar rushed upon him, but he, fearing nothing, rode straight at the beast and killed it also. Then the others upbraided him for running such risks,³ and said they would tell Astyages; but Cyrus answered: "Let me take to my grandfather the beasts I have killed. Then, if he wishes, let him scourge me, or punish me in any other way."

¹ *Suffer harm*, πάσχω τι. ² *Fearlessly*, ἀδελως. ³ *For running such risks*, imitate the text.

IX

BELSHAZZAR'S FEAST

Xenophon (see p. 9), "*Cyropaedia*," 7, 5, 15 ff.

[The parallel account in *Herodotus*, I, 190 ff. will be found of interest; see also the scriptural account in *Daniel*, 5.]

Καὶ αἱ μὲν τάφροι ἤδη ὀρωρυγμέναι¹ ἦσαν. ὁ δὲ
 Κῦρος ἐπειδὴ ἑορτὴν² τοιαύτην ἐν τῇ Βαβυλῶνι ἤκου-
 σεν εἶναι ἐν ᾗ πάντες Βαβυλώνιοι ὅλην τὴν νύκτα
 πίνουσι καὶ κωμάζουσιν,³ ἐν ταύτῃ, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα
 5 συνεσκότασε,⁴ λαβὼν πολλοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀνεστόμωσέ⁵
 τὰς τάφρους πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. ὥς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,
 τὸ ὕδωρ κατὰ τὰς τάφρους ἐχώρει ἐν τῇ νυκτί, ἣ δὲ
 διὰ τῆς πόλεως τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁδὸς πορεύσιμος ἀνθρώ-
 10 ποις ἐγίγνετο. ὥς δὲ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ οὕτως ἐπορσύν-
 νετο,⁶ παρηγγύησεν⁷ ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσαις χιλιάρχοις καὶ
 πεζῶν καὶ ἱππέων εἰς δύο ἄγοντας τὴν χιλιοστὺν
 παρῆναι πρὸς αὐτόν, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους συμμαχοὺς κατ'
 οὐράν⁸ τούτων ἔπεσθαι ἥπερ πρόσθεν τεταγμένους.
 οἱ μὲν δὴ παρῆσαν· ὁ δὲ καταβιβάσας εἰς τὸ ξηρὸν
 15 τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἱππέας,
 ἐκέλευσε σκέψασθαι εἰ πορεύσιμον εἴη τὸ ἔδαφος⁹ τοῦ

¹ ὀρωρυγμένα, dug. ² ἑορτήν, festival. ³ κωμάζουσι, revel, cf. κῶμῳ, I. 36. ⁴ συνεσκότα, grew dark. ⁵ ἀνεστόμωσε, opened the mouths of. ⁶ ἐπορσύνετο, was made ready. ⁷ παρηγγύησεν, ordered, like παρήγγειλεν. ⁸ κατ' οὐράν, in the rear of. ⁹ ἔδαφος, bed.

ποταμοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλαν ὅτι πορεύσιμον εἶη, ἐνταῦθα δὴ συγκαλέσας τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῶν πεζῶν καὶ ἱππέων ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

- 20 Ἄνδρες, ἔφη, φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ποταμὸς ἡμῖν παρακεχώρηκε¹ τῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὁδοῦ. ἡμεῖς δὲ θαρροῦντες εἰσώμεν μηδὲν φοβούμενοι εἴσω, ἐννοούμενοι² ὅτι οὗτοι ἐφ' οὓς νῦν πορευσόμεθα ἐκείνοί εἰσιν οὓς ἡμεῖς καὶ συμμάχους πρὸς ἑαυτοῖς ἔχοντας καὶ ἐγρηγορότας³
- 25 ἅπαντας καὶ νήφοντας⁴ καὶ ἐξωπλισμένους καὶ συντεταγμένους ἐνικῶμεν· νῦν δ' ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἵμεν ἐν ᾧ πολλοὶ μὲν αὐτῶν καθεύδουσι πολλοὶ δ' αὐτῶν μεθύουσι.⁵ πάντες δ' ἀσύντακτοί⁶ εἰσιν· ὅταν δὲ αἰσθωνται ἡμᾶς ἔνδον ὄντας, πολὺ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ νῦν ἀχρεῖοι ἔσονται
- 30 ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκπεπληῆχθαι.⁷ . . . ἀλλ' ἄγετε λαμβάνετε τὰ ὄπλα· ἡγήσομαί δὲ ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. ὑμεῖς δ', ἔφη, ᾧ Γαδάτα καὶ Γωβρύα, δείκνυτε τὰς ὁδοὺς· ἴστε γάρ. ὅταν δ' ἐντὸς γενώμεθα, τὴν ταχίστην ἄγετε ἐπὶ τὰ βασιλεια. καὶ μὴν, ἔφασαν οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Γωβρύαν,
- 35 οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη θαυμαστὸν εἰ καὶ ἄκλειστοι⁸ αἱ πύλαι αἱ τοῦ βασιλείου εἶεν ὡς ἐν κώμῳ· δειπνεῖ γὰρ ἡ πόλις πᾶσα τῇδε τῇ νυκτί. φυλακῇ μέντοι πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐντενξόμεθα.⁹ ἔστι γὰρ αἰὲς τεταγμένη. Οὐκ ἂν μέλλειν¹⁰ δέοι, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀλλ' ἰέναι, ἵνα ἀπαρα-
- 40 σκεύους ὡς μάλιστα λάβωμεν τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐρρήθη ἐπορεύοντο· τῶν δὲ ἀπαντῶντων¹¹ οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον παιόμενοι, οἱ δὲ ἔφευγον

¹ παρακέχωρηκε, has given way from; freely, has granted us a passage into. ² ἐννοούμενοι, reflecting. ³ ἐγρηγορότας, awake. ⁴ νήφοντας, sober. ⁵ μεθύουσι, are drunk. ⁶ ἀσύντακτοι, in disarray. ⁷ ἐκπεπληῆχθαι, be filled with terror. ⁸ ἀκλειστοι, open. ⁹ ἐντενξόμεθα, fall in with, find. ¹⁰ μέλλειν, delay. ¹¹ τῶν ἀπαντῶντων, those who met them.

πάλιν εἶσω, οἱ δὲ ἐβόων· οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ τὸν Γωβρῦαν
 συνεβόων αὐτοῖς ὡς κωμασταὶ ὄντες καὶ αὐτοί. καὶ
 45 ἰόντες ἢ ἐδύναντο τάχιστα ἐπὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐγένοντο.
 καὶ οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Γωβρῦα καὶ Γαδάτα τεταγμένοι κεκλει-
 μένας εὐρίσκουσι τὰς πύλας τοῦ βασιλείου· οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ
 τοὺς φύλακας ταχθέντες ἐπεισπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς πίνουσι
 πρὸς φῶς¹ πολὺ, καὶ εὐθύς ὡς πολεμίοις ἐχρῶντο
 50 αὐτοῖς. ὡς δὲ κραυγὴ καὶ κτύπος ἐγίγνετο, αἰσθό-
 μενοι οἱ ἔνδον τοῦ θορύβου, κελεύσαντος τοῦ βασιλέως
 σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐκθέουσι² τινες ἀνοίξαντες
 τὰς πύλας. οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ τὸν Γαδάταν ὡς εἶδον τὰς
 πύλας χαλώσας³ εἰσπίπτουσιν καὶ τοῖς πάλιν φεύγουσιν
 55 εἶσω ἐφεπόμενοι καὶ παίοντες ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν
 βασιλέα· καὶ ἤδη ἐστηκότα αὐτὸν καὶ ἐσπασμένον ὃν
 εἶχεν ἀκινάκην⁴ εὐρίσκουσι. καὶ τοῦτον μὲν οἱ σὺν
 Γαδάτα καὶ Γωβρῦα ἐχειροῦντο·⁵ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ δὲ
 ἀπέθνησκον, ὁ μὲν προβαλόμενός τι,⁶ ὁ δὲ φεύγων, ὁ
 60 δέ γε καὶ ἀμυνόμενος⁷ ὅτῳ ἐδύνατο. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος διέ-
 πεμπε τὰς τῶν ἱππέων τάξεις κατὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς καὶ
 προεῖπεν οὓς μὲν ἔξω λαμβάνοιεν κατακαίνειν, τοὺς δ'
 ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις κηρύττειν τοὺς συριστὶ ἐπισταμένους⁸
 ἔνδον μένειν· εἰ δέ τις ἔξω ληφθείη, ὅτι θανατώσοιτο.

A

When Cyrus heard that the Babylonians were celebrat-
 ing⁹ a festival, he resolved to enter the city on that night,

¹ φῶς, light. ² ἐκθέουσι, rush out. ³ χαλώσας, giving way. ⁴ ἀκινά-
 κην, sword (Persian). ⁵ ἐχειροῦντο, overpowered. ⁶ προβαλόμενός τι,
 holding up something for defense. ⁷ ἀμυνόμενος, fighting in defense.

⁸ τοὺς συριστὶ ἐπισταμένους, those who understood Syrian.

⁹ Were celebrating, ἄγω.

knowing that they would be given up to drinking and revelry. So, when it became dark, he ordered some of his men
 5 to open the trenches he had dug, in order that the water should flow through them during the night, and then stationed others to tell him when the river became fordable.

This they did; and, meanwhile, in order that his troops might be of better courage, he called them together and
 10 spoke as follows: "Men, you see that the river is giving way before us; what then, should we fear? You yourselves know what men these are against whom we are going. We have already conquered them, arrayed for battle; but now we shall find them not only unprepared, but some of them actually¹
 15 asleep and others drunken. Come, seize your arms and follow me."

B

When he had spoken thus, they entered the city with all speed and, cutting down² those who met them, reached the palace; for the Babylonians thought they too were revelers. There they found a guard before the gates, but they were
 5 drinking just as³ the others, and Cyrus's party, falling on them unexpectedly,⁴ easily killed them. Meanwhile the people inside heard the clamor, and opened⁵ the gates to see what the trouble was, and thus the Persians were able to enter and reach the king himself. Him they slew, and
 10 many of those with him perished also, some while fighting and others while fleeing. Then Cyrus called his horsemen, and said to them: "Ride⁶ through the streets, and slay all whom you find abroad; and proclaim to those within, that, if they remain in their houses, they will suffer no harm, but
 15 that otherwise⁷ we shall treat them as foes."

¹ *Actually*, καί.

² *Cutting down*, κατακόπτω. ³ *Just as*, ὥσπερ καί. ⁴ *Unexpectedly*, ἐξαφνης. ⁵ *Opened*, ἀνοίγνμι. ⁶ *Ride*, ἐλαύνω. ⁷ *Otherwise*, εἰ δὲ μή.

X

THE WALLS OF ATHENS; CUNNING OF
THEMISTOCLES*Thucydides, 1, 90 ff.*

[Of Thucydides's life we know little more than he himself tells us, although there is a mass of dubious tradition. He was the son of Olorus, and was an Athenian; and he makes it clear that he was old enough at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war (431 B.C.), to follow and study the course of events with a man's judgment. The date of his birth falls, therefore, presumably between 470 and 455. He was at Athens during the plague (430-426), and was himself attacked by it. In the eventful year 424 he was one of the ten Athenian generals, and, with Eucles, was in charge of the Thracian district. When Brasidas attacked Amphipolis, Thucydides, who was at Thasos, hurried to its defense with seven ships, but arrived too late to save the city. He secured, however, and successfully held, Eion, a place a little further down the river. In this matter it is impossible now to say whether or not he was guilty of gross neglect; his enemies charged him with being unduly influenced by the possession of interests in some gold mines which tradition has located in Scape-Hyle, in Thrace. After this he himself tells us that he went into banishment for twenty years. His return to Athens, therefore, falls just at the close of the war. The period of his banishment was spent in collecting materials for his history; for that he conceived the idea of writing it at the beginning of the war appears from the introduction, and the circumstances in which he was placed made it possible

for him to move freely among the states of the Peloponnesian confederacy.

We may add to these few facts that he appears to have been related to Cimon (and, possibly, to the Pisistratidae), and that his training was that of an Athenian of the upper class in the palmiest days of the city.

His great History, which was left incomplete, was his only work—a veritable *κτῆμα ἐς αἰεί*, still replete with lessons for the statesman and the historian, and telling us much of the keen-sightedness and sound philosophic judgment of the man. It is but right to add, however, that of late years his fairness has been called into question, and that, in some respects, Herodotus, with his conception of the broad sweep of universal history, comes nearer to the modern ideal of an historian.

With the narrative here given, cf. *Plutarch*, “*Themistocles*,” 19; and see *Grote*, IV, p. 333 ff.; *Curtius*, II, 358 ff.; *Duruy*, II, II, p. 504 ff.; *Cox*, II, p. 2 ff.; *Holm*, II, p. 91 ff.; and *Abbott*, II, p. 247 ff.]

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὸ μέλλον ἦλθον
 πρεσβεία, τὰ μὲν¹ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦδιον ἂν ὀρώντες² μήτ'
 ἐκείνους μήτ' ἄλλον μηδένα τείχος ἔχοντά, τὸ δὲ
 πλέον¹ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐξοτρυνόντων³ καὶ φοβουμένων
 65 τοῦ τε ναυτικοῦ αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ὃ πρὶν οὐχ ὑπῆρχε,
 καὶ τὴν ἐς τὸν Μηδικὸν πόλεμον τόλμαν⁴ γενομένην.
 ἠξίου⁵ τε αὐτοὺς μὴ τειχίζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἔξω
 Πελοποννήσου μᾶλλον ὅσοις εἰστήκει ξυγκαθελεῖν
 μετὰ σφῶν τοὺς περιβόλους,⁶ τὸ μὲν⁷ βουλόμενον καὶ

¹ τὰ μὲν . . . τὸ δὲ πλέον, partly . . . but especially. ² ἦδιον ἂν ὀρώντες, because they would have preferred to see. ³ ἐξοτρυνόντων, urging on. ⁴ τόλμαν γενομένην, bravery they had shown. ⁵ ἠξίου, requested, demanded. ⁶ περιβόλους, surrounding walls. ⁷ τὸ μὲν . . . τῆς γνῶμης, their real wish and their suspicions.

10 ὑποπτον τῆς γνώμης οὐ δηλοῦντες ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ὥς¹ δὲ τοῦ βαρβάρου, εἰ αὖθις ἐπέλθοι, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοντος¹ ἀπὸ ἐχυροῦ² ποθεν, ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν, ὀρμᾶσθαι· τὴν τε Πελοπόννησον πᾶσιν ἔφασαν ἱκανὴν εἶναι ἀναχώρησίν τε καὶ ἀφορμήν.³

15 Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι Θεμιστοκλέους γνώμῃ τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ταῦτ' εἰπόντας, ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσιν ὥς αὐτοὺς πρέσβεις περὶ ὧν λέγουσιν, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν.⁴ ἑαυτὸν δ' ἐκέλευεν ἀποστέλλειν ὥς τάχιστα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἄλλους δὲ πρὸς
20 ἑαυτῷ ἐλομένους πρέσβεις μὴ εὐθὺς ἐκπέμπειν, ἀλλ' ἐπισχεῖν⁵ μέχρι τοσούτου ἕως ἂν τὸ τεῖχος ἱκανὸν ἄρῃσιν⁶ ὥστε ἀπομάχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγκαιοτάτου ὕψους.⁷ τειχίζειν δὲ πάντας πανδημεὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας, φειδομένους⁸ μήτε
25 ἰδίου μήτε δημοσίου οἰκοδομήματος ὅθεν τις ὠφελία ἔσται ἐς τὸ ἔργον, ἀλλὰ καθαιροῦντας πάντα. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα διδάξας καὶ ὑπειπὼν, τᾶλλα ὅτι αὐτὸς τὰ κεῖ πράξοι, ὥχeto. καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἐλθὼν οὐ προσήει πρὸς τὰς ἀρχάς, ἀλλὰ διῆγε⁹ καὶ προυφασί-
30 ζeto.¹⁰ καὶ ὁπότε τις αὐτὸν ἔροιτο τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων¹¹ ὅ τι οὐκ ἐπέρχεται ἐπὶ τὸ κοινόν, ἔφη τοὺς ξυμπρέσβεις ἀναμένειν, ἀσχολίας¹² δέ τινος οὔσης αὐτοὺς ὑπολειφθῆναι, προσδέχεσθαι μέντοι ἐν τάχει ἥξειν καὶ θαυμάζειν ὥς οὕτω πάρευσιν.

¹ ὥς . . . οὐκ ἂν ἔχοντος, on the alleged ground that . . . would not have (be able). ² ἐχυροῦ, stronghold. ³ ἀφορμήν, base. ⁴ ἀπήλλαξαν, got rid of. ⁵ ἐπισχεῖν, wait. ⁶ ἄρῃσιν, should have raised. ⁷ ὕψους, height. ⁸ φειδομένους, sparing. ⁹ διῆγε, delayed. ¹⁰ προυφασίζeto, kept making pretexts. ¹¹ τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων, the magistrates. ¹² ἀσχολίας, business.

35 Οἱ δὲ ἀκούοντες τῷ μὲν Θεμιστοκλεῖ ἐπεΐθαιτο διὰ
 φιλίαν αὐτοῦ. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἀφικνουμένων¹ καὶ σαφῶς²
 κατηγορούντων³ ὅτι τειχίζεται τε καὶ ἤδη ὕψος λαμ-
 βάνει, οὐκ εἶχον ὅπως χρῆ ἀπιστῆσαι. γιγνὺς δὲ
 ἐκεῖνος κελεύει αὐτοὺς μὴ λόγοις μᾶλλον παράγεσθαι⁴
 40 ἢ πέμψαι σφῶν αὐτῶν ἄνδρας οἵτινες χρηστοὶ καὶ
 πιστῶς ἀπαγγελοῦσι σκεψάμενοι. ἀποστέλλουσιν
 οἷν. καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
 κρύφα⁵ πέμπει κελεύων ὥς ἡκιστα ἐπιφανῶς⁶ κατασχεῖν
 καὶ μὴ ἀφείναι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὶ πάλιν κομισθῶσιν⁷ (ἤδη
 45 γὰρ καὶ ἦκον αὐτῷ οἱ ξυμπρέσβεις, Ἀβρώνιχός τε ὁ
 Λυσικλέους καὶ Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀγγέλλοιτες
 ἔχειν ἱκανῶς τὸ τεῖχος). ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ μὴ οἱ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι σφᾶς, ὁπότε σαφῶς ἀκούσειαν, οὐκέτι ἀφῶ-
 σιν. οἳ τε οἷν Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς πρέσβεις ὥσπερ ἐπε-
 50 στάλη κατεῖχον. καὶ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπελθὼν τοῖς Λακε-
 δαιμονίοις ἐνταῦθα δὴ φανερώς εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ μὲν πόλις
 σφῶν τετείχισται ἤδη ὥστε ἱκανὴ εἶναι σφῶν τοὺς
 ἐνοικοῦντας. εἰ δέ τι βούλονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἢ οἱ
 ξύμμαχοι πρεσβεύεσθαι⁸ παρὰ σφᾶς, ὥς πρὸς διαγι-
 55 γνώσκοντας τὸ λοιπὸν ἵεναι⁹ τά τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
 ξύμφορα καὶ τὰ κοινά.

A

The Lacedæmonians, when they learned that the Athenians were about to fortify their city with a wall, sent an

¹ ἀφικνουμένων, as a noun, the others who came, all who came.
² καὶ σαφῶς, positively; καὶ is emphatic, not connective. ³ κατη-
 γορούντων, declaring. ⁴ παράγεσθαι, be misled. ⁵ κρύφα, secretly.
⁶ ὥς ἡκιστα ἐπιφανῶς, as quietly as possible. ⁷ κομισθῶσιν, should get home.
⁸ πρεσβεύεσθαι, governed by δύνανται. ⁹ ἵεναι, that they should come,
 imperative in direct discourse.

embassy to Athens and bade them not to do this. "For," said they, "it would be better that¹ neither you nor any
 5 others outside of the Peloponnesus should have walls; then, should the Persians come again, they would not be able to use² any fortified places as a base.² So do you join with us in tearing down the walls that already stand." Thus they spoke, but really³ they feared the Athenians, who had shown
 10 themselves brave in the face of⁴ the Mede and who now had a navy.

But Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to dismiss the Lacedæmonians by promising⁵ that they would send an embassy about the matter.⁶ Then he advised them to send
 15 him at once,⁷ for he would manage matters at Sparta, and, on their part, to set about building⁸ the walls with all speed, and not to allow⁹ the other ambassadors to set out until¹⁰ the wall was high enough at least for defense.

B

So Themistocles departed; but when he reached Lacedæmon, he did not go at once to the authorities, but waited, and when asked¹¹ why he did not transact the business for which¹² he had come, answered: "I am waiting for my fellow
 5 ambassadors, who were left behind on account of some business; for until they come I am unwilling¹³ to do anything."

At length they came; but meanwhile the rumor went abroad¹⁴ that they were walling Athens, so that the Lacedæmonians again asked Themistocles how the matter stood.¹⁵

¹ *Would be better that*, ἀμεινον, with infin. ² *Use . . . as a base*, imitate the text. ³ *Really*, τῶ ὅντι. ⁴ *In the face of*, πρὸς. ⁵ *By promising*, omit *by*. ⁶ *Matter*, πρᾶγμα. ⁷ *At once*, αὐτίκα. ⁸ *Set about building*, pres. infin. ⁹ *Allow*, ἐῷ. ¹⁰ *Until*, πρὶν.

¹¹ *When asked*, partic. ¹² *Business for which* = *things on account of which*. ¹³ *Am unwilling*, οὐκ ἐθέλω. ¹⁴ *Rumor went abroad*, λόγος, with διέρχουαι. ¹⁵ *Stood*, ἔχω.

10 But he bade them to send trusty men to find out,¹ and himself secretly sent a messenger to Athens with the message:² "Keep these men until we ourselves are let go." Then he told the authorities plainly that Athens was now walled, for he knew that, although angered³ at having been⁴ deceived, 15 they would let him and his fellow ambassadors go, in order that those whom they had themselves sent might come back.

¹ *To find out*, οἷσιν, with fut. ² *With the message* = *to announce* (partic.) *the following things*. ³ *Angered*, perf. of ὀργίζομαι. ⁴ *At having been*, causal clause, with διότι.

XI

THE SEA-FIGHT AT SYBOTA

Thucydides (see p. 59), 1, 48 ff.

[See *Grote*, IV, pp. 545 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 12 ff.; *Duruy*, III, I, pp. 205 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 81 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 309 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 80 ff.]

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο τοῖς Κορινθίοις, λαβόντες
 τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία ἀνήγοντο ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ Χειμερίου νυκτός, καὶ ἅμα ἔω¹ πλέοντες καθορῶσι
 τὰς τῶν Κερκυραίων ναῦς μετεώρους² τε καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς
 5 πλεύσας. ὥς δὲ κατείδον ἀλλήλους, ἀντιπαρετάσ-
 σοντο, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Κερκυραίων αἱ Ἀττικάι
 νῆες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο αὐτοῖς ἐπέιχον, τρία τέλη³ ποιήσαντες
 τῶν νεῶν, ὧν ἦρχε τριῶν στρατηγῶν ἐκάστου εἷς.
 οὕτω μὲν Κερκυραῖοι ἐτάξαντο. Κορινθίοις δὲ τὸ μὲν
 10 δεξιὸν κέρας αἱ Μεγαρίδες νῆες εἶχον καὶ αἱ Ἀμπρα-
 κιώτιδες, κατὰ δὲ τὸ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι ξύμμαχοι ὥς
 ἕκαστοι, εὐώνυμον δὲ κέρας αὐτοῖς οἱ Κορίνθιοι ταῖς
 ἄριστα τῶν νεῶν πλεύσας κατὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ
 τὸ δεξιὸν τῶν Κερκυραίων εἶχον.

15 Ξυμμεΐξαντες δέ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ σημεῖα ἐκατέροις ἦρθη,⁴
 ἐναυμάχουν, πολλοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔχοντες ἀμφοτέροι
 ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων,⁵ πολλοὺς δὲ τοξότας τε καὶ

¹ ἅμα ἔω, at dawn. ² μετεώρους, at sea. ³ τέλη, divisions. ⁴ ἦρθη, were raised. ⁵ καταστρωμάτων, decks.

ἀκοντιστάς, τῷ παλαιῷ¹ τρόπῳ ἀπειρότερον ἔτι παρεσκευασμένοι. ἦν τε ἡ ναυμαχία καρτερά, τῇ μὲν
 20 τέχνῃ οὐχ ὁμοίως, πεζομαχία δὲ τὸ πλεόν προσφερῆς²
 οὔσα. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ προσβάλοιεν ἀλλήλοις, οὐ ῥαδίως
 ἀπελύοντο ὑπὸ τε πλήθους καὶ ὄχλου τῶν νεῶν καὶ
 μᾶλλον τι πιστεύοντες τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος
 ὀπλίταις ἐς τὴν νίκην, οἱ καταστάντες³ ἐμάχοντο ἡσυχασ-
 25 ζουσῶν τῶν νεῶν· διέκπλοι⁴ δ' οὐκ ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ θυμῷ
 καὶ ῥώμῃ τὸ πλεόν ἐναυμάχουν ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ.⁵ πανταχῇ
 μὲν οὖν πολὺς θόρυβος καὶ ταραχώδης ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία,
 ἐν ᾗ αἱ Ἀττικαὶ νῆες παραγιγνόμεναι τοῖς Κερκυραίοις,
 εἷπη πιέζονται,⁶ φόβον μὲν παρείχον τοῖς ἐναντίοις,
 30 μάχης δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον δεδιότες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν πρόρ-
 ρησιν⁷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. μάλιστα δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας
 τῶν Κορινθίων ἐπόνει.⁸ οἱ γὰρ Κερκυραῖοι εἴκοσι
 ναυσὶν αὐτοὺς τρεψάμενοι καὶ καταδιώξαντες σποράδας⁹
 ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον¹⁰ μέχρι τοῦ στρατοπέδου πλεύσαντες
 35 αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπεκβάντες ἐνέπρησάν¹¹ τε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐρή-
 μους καὶ τὰ χρήματα διήρπασαν.

Ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι
 ἡσσωτό¹² τε καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐπεκράτουν· ἦ δὲ αὐτοὶ
 ἦσαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, πολὺ ἐνίκων, τοῖς
 40 Κερκυραίοις τῶν εἴκοσι νεῶν ἀπὸ ἐλάσσονος πλήθους
 ἐκ τῆς διώξεως οὐ παρουσῶν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὀρώντες
 τοὺς Κερκυραίους πιεζομένους μᾶλλον ἤδη ἀπροφασί-

¹ παλαιῷ, old-fashioned. ² προσφερῆς, like. ³ καταστάντες, taking their positions. ⁴ διέκπλοι, see note on I, l. 37. ⁵ ἐπιστήμῃ, skill. ⁶ πιέζονται, were hard pressed. ⁷ πρόρρησιν, commands. ⁸ ἐπόνει, libored, metaphor. ⁹ σποράδας, scattered. ¹⁰ ἡπειρον, mainland. ¹¹ ἐνέπρησαν, burned. ¹² ἡσσωτό, were worsted.

στω¹ ἐπεκούρουν,² τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀπεχόμενοι ὥστε μὴ ἐμβάλλειν τινί· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τροπή³ ἐγένετο λαμπρῶς⁴ καὶ
 45 ἐνέκειντο⁵ οἱ Κορίνθιοι, τότε δὴ ἔργου πᾶς εἶχετο ἤδη καὶ διεκέκριτο⁶ οὐδὲν ἔτι, ἀλλὰ ξυνέπεσεν ἐς τοῦτο ἀνάγκης ὥστε ἐπιχειρῆσαι ἀλλήλοις τοὺς Κορινθίους καὶ Ἀθηναίους.

A

The Corinthians, when their preparations had been made, bade their men lay in supplies for three days, and set out. It was night, but when day dawned⁷ they saw that the Corcyræans had also put to sea, and were sailing against them.
 5 So both sides made ready for battle, arranged as follows: the Athenian ships held the right wing of the Corcyræans, and after them came the rest, in three divisions. On the side of the Corinthians there were, opposite the Corcyræans, the ships of the allies, but, opposite the Athenians, holding
 10 the left wing, the Corinthians themselves.

In this battle they managed their ships somewhat unskillfully, and there were no manœuvres;⁸ but there were many hoplites and bowmen on the decks of all the vessels, and they trusted rather in these. The engagement was fierce,
 15 and when they rammed one another they did not immediately draw apart, but, letting⁹ their vessels lie to, they fought as if on land; for their bravery¹⁰ was greater than their skill.

B

Now commands had been given¹¹ to the Athenian generals not to attack the Corinthians; so, at first, they merely¹² bore

¹ ἀπροφασίστως, *openly, without disguise.* ² ἐπεκούρουν, *bore aid.*

³ τροπή, *roul.* ⁴ λαμπρῶς, *manifestly.* ⁵ ἐνέκειντο, *were pressing on.*

⁶ διεκέκριτο οὐδὲν ἔτι, *no distinction was any longer made.*

⁷ Dawned, ὑποφαίνω, or, simply, γίγνομαι. ⁸ Μανῶνρες, διέκπλοι and περίπλοι. ⁹ Letting . . . lie to, follow the text. ¹⁰ Bravery, ἀνδρεία.

¹¹ Commands had been given, ἐρητο. ¹² Merely, μόνον.

aid when the Corcyraeans were hard pressed. But the battle was fierce and confused. On the right wing the Corinthians
 5 were worsted, for the Corcyraeans routed them, and with twenty ships pursued them as far as the mainland, and there, disembarking, plundered and burned their camp. But on the left wing the Corinthians conquered; for the Corcyraean ships were fewer and twenty of them had gone off¹ in pursuit.
 10 So the Corcyraeans were hard pressed and the Athenians bore aid more openly. At first they rammed no one; but when the Corcyraeans were in full flight and the Corinthians were pressing on as victors, it seemed impossible any longer to hold aloof. So it came to pass that the fight was no
 15 longer between² the Corinthians and their allies and the Corcyraeans, but between the Corinthians and Athenians.

¹ *Gone off*, ἀποίχουσαι, with partic. ² *Between*, not μεταξύ; use gen. with πρὸς and acc.

XII

THE ATTACK ON PLATAEA

Thucydides (see p. 59), 2, 2 ff.

[The parallel account in [*Demosthenes*], 69, 99 ff., is very close. See also *Grote*, V, pp. 37 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 53 ff.; *Duruy*, III, I, pp. 217 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 104 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 321 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 111 ff.]

Τέσσαρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν¹ αἱ τριακοντούτεις σπονδαὶ αἱ ἐγένοντο μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν· τῷ δὲ πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει, . . . ἅμα ἡρι² ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριακοσίων (ἡγούντο δὲ αὐτῶν βοιωταρχοῦντες Πυθάγγελός τε ὁ Φυλείδου καὶ Διέμπορος ὁ Ὀνητορίδου) ἐσήλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον ξὺν ὅπλοις ἐς Πλάταιαν τῆς Βοιωτίας, οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων ξυμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ καὶ ἀνέωξαν³ τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες Ναυκλείδης τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι ἰδίας ἔνεκα δυνάμεως ἄνδρας τε τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. ἔπραξαν⁴ δὲ ταῦτα δι' Εὐρυνάχου τοῦ Λεοντιάδου ἀνδρὸς Θηβαίων δυνατωτάτου. προΐδόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος, ἐβούλοντο τὴν Πλάταιαν, ἀεὶ σφίσιν διαφόρον⁵ οὖσαν,

¹ ἐνέμειναν, remained in force. ² ἡρι, spring (the date was probably Apr. 4, 431 B.C.). ³ ἀνέωξαν, opened. ⁴ ἔπραξαν, negotiated. ⁵ διάφορον, at variance.

ἔτι ἐν εἰρήνῃ τε καὶ τοῦ πολέμου μήπω φανεροῦ καθε-
 στῶτος, προκαταλαβεῖν. ἥ καὶ ῥᾶον¹ ἔλαθον ἐσελθόν-
 τες, φυλακῆς οὐ προκαθεστηκυίας. θέμενοι δὲ ἐς τὴν
 ἀγορὰν τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς μὲν ἐπαγομένοις οὐκ ἐπείθοντο
 20 ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἔργου ἔχεσθαι καὶ ἰέναι ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν
 ἐχθρῶν. γνώμην δὲ ἐποιοῦντο κηρύγμασί τε χρήσα-
 σθαι ἐπιτηδείοις καὶ ἐς ξύμβασιν² μᾶλλον καὶ φιλίαν
 τὴν πόλιν ἀγαγεῖν. καὶ ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ, εἴ τις βού-
 λεται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τῶν πάντων Βοιωτῶν ξυμμαχεῖν,
 25 τίθεσθαι παρ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα, νομίζοντες σφίσι ῥαδίως
 τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προσχωρήσειν τὴν πόλιν.

Οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὡς ἦσθοντο ἔνδον τε ὄντας τοὺς
 Θηβαίους καὶ ἐξαπιναίως³ κατειλημμένην τὴν πόλιν,
 καταδείσαντες καὶ νόμισαντες πολλῷ πλείους ἐσεληλυ-
 30 θέναι (οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτί), πρὸς ξύμβασιν
 ἐχώρησαν καὶ τοὺς λόγους δεξάμενοι ἡσύχαζον, ἄλλως
 τε καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον.⁴ πράσ-
 σοντες δέ πως ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς
 Θηβαίους ὄντας καὶ ἐνόμισαν ἐπιθέμενοι ῥαδίως κρατή-
 35 σειν· τῷ γὰρ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν⁵
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπιχειρητέα
 εἶναι καὶ ξυνελέγοντο διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινούς τοίχους
 παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ᾧσιν
 ἰόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς
 40 καθίστασαν, ἢν' ἀντὶ τείχους ἦ, καὶ τᾶλλα ἐξήρτυον⁶
 ἥ ἐφαίνετο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ξύμφορον ἔσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐτοῖμα ἦν, φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα

¹ ῥᾶον, more easily. ² ξύμβασιν, agreement, treaty; cf. ξυνέβησαν, I. 79. ³ ἐξαπιναίως, cf. I, I. 20. ⁴ οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον, adopted no harsh measures. ⁵ οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν, freely, did not wish. ⁶ ἐξήρτυον, made ready.

καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον¹ ἐχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ φῶς θαρσαλεωτέροις οὔσι
 45 προσφέρωνται καὶ σφίσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου γίνωνται, ἀλλ' ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερώτεροι² ὄντες ἤσους ὥσι τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας³ τῆς κατὰ³ τὴν πόλιν. προσέβαλόν τε εὐθὺς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν κατὰ τάχος.

Οἱ δ' ὥς ἔγνωσαν ἡπατημένοι, ξυνεστρέφοντό τε
 50 ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰς προσβολὰς ἧ προσπίπτοιεν ἀπεωθοῦντο.⁴ καὶ δις μὲν ἢ τρίς ἀπεκρούσαντο,⁵ ἔπειτα πολλῶ θορύβῳ αὐτῶν τε προσβαλόντων καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν κραυγῇ τε καὶ ὀλολυγῇ⁶ χρωμένων λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ⁷ βαλλόν-
 55 των, καὶ ὑετοῦ⁸ ἅμα διὰ νυκτὸς πολλοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἄπειροι μὲν ὄντες οἱ πλείους ἐν σκότῳ καὶ πηλῶ⁹ τῶν διόδων ἧ χρὴ σωθῆναι (καὶ γὰρ τελευτῶντος τοῦ μηνὸς τὰ γιγνόμενα ἦν), ἐμπίρους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς διώκοντας
 60 τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν,¹⁰ ὥστε διεφθείροντο πολλοί. τῶν τε Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἧ ἐσῆλθον καὶ αἶπερ ἦσαν ἀνεωγμένοι μόναι, ἔκλησε στυρακίῳ¹¹ ἀκοντίου ἀντὶ βαλάνου¹² χρησάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν, ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτῃ ἔτι ἔξοδον εἶναι.

65 Διωκόμενοί τε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν οἱ μὲν τινες αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς

¹ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον, the time just before dawn. ² φοβερώτεροι, here, more timid. ³ ἐμπειρίας . . . κατὰ, acquaintance with. ⁴ ἀπεωθοῦντο, sought to repel. ⁵ ἀπεκρούσαντο, did drive back. ⁶ ὀλολυγῇ, cries (of women). ⁷ κεράμῳ, tiling, collective. ⁸ ὑετοῦ, rain. ⁹ πηλῶ, mud. ¹⁰ τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν, that they should not escape; a dubious phrase, considered spurious by many. ¹¹ στυρακίῳ, spike (at the butt end of a spear). ¹² βαλάνου, pin, for holding the bar (μοχλός) in place.

καὶ διεφθάρησαν οἱ πλείους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ πύλας ἐρήμους
 γυναικὸς δούσης πέλεκυν¹ λαθόντες καὶ διακόψαντες
 τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξήλθον οὐ πολλοί (αἰσθησις γὰρ ταχεῖα
 70 ἐπεγένετο), ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλη τῆς πόλεως σποράδην²
 ἀπώλλυντο. τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον καὶ ὅσον μάλιστα ἦν
 ξυνεστραμμένον ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἶκημα μέγα, ὃ ἦν τοῦ
 τείχους καὶ αἱ πλησίον θύραι ἀνεωγμένοι ἔτυχον αὐτοῦ,
 οἰόμενοι πύλας τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος εἶναι καὶ
 75 ἀντικρυς³ δίοδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ Πλαταιῆς
 αὐτοὺς ἀπειλημμένους⁴ ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν
 ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν, ἐμπρήσαντες τὸ οἶκημα, εἴτε τι ἄλλο
 χρήσονται. τέλος δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν
 Θηβαίων περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι,⁵ ξυνέ-
 80 βησαν τοῖς Πλαταιεῦσι παραδοῦναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα χρήσασθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται. οἱ μὲν δὲ ἐν
 τῇ Πλαταίᾳ οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν.

A

In the fifteenth year after the taking of⁶ Euboea, certain
 of the Plataeans, wishing to increase their own power⁷ and
 to destroy their opponents, induced some Thebans to enter
 Plataea by night under arms, promising that they would them-
 5 selves open the gates for them. The Thebans, on their part,⁸
 thought that they could easily get possession of the city,
 which was in alliance with Athens, inasmuch as it was in
 time of peace and no guard would be stationed; and, fore-

¹ πέλεκυν, axe. ² σποράδην, scattered; cf. σποράδας, XI, 1. 33.

³ ἀντικρυς, straight through. ⁴ ἀπειλημμένους, cut off. ⁵ πλανώμενοι, wandering.

⁶ The taking of, omit the article. ⁷ Increase their own power= become more powerful. ⁸ On their part, δ' αἱ.

seeing that the war was going to break out,¹ they desired to
 10 do this. Now those who brought them in wanted to proceed
 at once to the houses of their foes, but the Thebans thought
 it better to make a suitable proclamation, in the hope that²
 they could thus accomplish their end without³ a battle. So
 they halted under arms in the agora, and the herald pro-
 15 claimed as follows: "Whoso wishes to abide by the ancestral
 customs of the Boeotians, let him come over to us; other-
 wise we shall treat⁴ him as an enemy."

B

When the Plataeans heard this, they were the more ready⁵
 to come to a parley as⁶ they supposed that the Thebans were
 numerous; for it was night and they could not see that a
 few⁶ only had entered. So they accepted the proposals,
 5 although it was not their wish⁷ to revolt from the Athenians.

But, while they were negotiating this, they observed that
 the Thebans were, at most,⁸ three hundred in number, and
 they resolved not to hand their city over⁹ to so few, but to
 attack them, thinking that they could overpower them. So
 10 they made their preparations and began to get together. It
 was possible for them to do this unobserved¹⁰ by digging
 through the party-walls of the houses. When all was ready,
 they made their attack a little before¹¹ day. For they knew
 that the Thebans, being unfamiliar¹² with the streets, would
 15 be at a disadvantage,¹³ and besides¹⁴ would be more timid
 because of the darkness.

¹ To break out = to be. ² In the hope that, *ὥς*, with fut. partic.

³ Without, *ἄνευ*, with gen. ⁴ Treat, *χρῶμαι*.

⁵ More ready . . . as, *μᾶλλον ἔτοιμος*, followed by partic. or clause
 with *δοῦναι*. ⁶ Few, *ὀλίγος*. ⁷ It was not their wish = they did not
 wish. ⁸ At most, *μάλιστα*. ⁹ Hand . . . over, *παραδίδωμι*. ¹⁰ Do this

unobserved, *λανθάνω*, with partic. ¹¹ A little before, *μικρὸν πρό*.

¹² Being unfamiliar, *ἄτε*, with partic. ¹³ Be at a disadvantage,
μείον ἔχω. ¹⁴ Besides, *πρός*, as adverb.

C

Thus the Thebans were routed, for not only did the men fall upon them in the streets but the women and slaves pelted them with tiles from the houses. Now as they fled many perished in the mud and darkness, and they knew not how
 5 to¹ escape; for the gate by which they had entered had alone been opened, and this the Plataeans quickly closed. It is also said that a woman gave some of them an axe, and that with this they cut the bar of a gate that was not guarded, and so escaped; but these were not many. Of the rest, some
 10 flung themselves from the walls, and some were cut down in the streets, but the majority rushed into a large building, thinking that through it there was a way out. For it adjoined² the city wall. There they were cooped up; and the Plataeans declared that they would set fire to the build-
 15 ing and burn them, unless they surrendered themselves and their arms unconditionally.³

¹ *How to*, πῶς χρῆ. ² *Adjoined=was (part) of*. ³ *Unconditionally*, imitate the text.

XIII

THE ESCAPE OF THE PLATAEANS

Thucydides (p. 59), 3, 20 ff.

[See *Grote*, V, pp. 154 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 113 ff.; *Duruy*, III, I, pp. 253 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 171 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 355 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 161 ff. [*Demosthenes*] 69, 103, gives the story briefly.]

Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος¹ οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν) ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ἦν τιμωρίας² οὐδὲ ἄλλη σωτηρία
 5 ἐφαίνετο, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτοῖ τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων οἱ ξυμπολιορκούμενοι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τεῖχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἣν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι,³ ἐσηγησαμένου⁴ τὴν πείραν αὐτοῖς Θεαινέτου τοῦ Τολμίδου, ἀνδρὸς μάντεως,⁵ καὶ Εὐπομπίδου τοῦ
 10 Δαῖμάχου, ὃς καὶ ἐστρατήγει· ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις⁶ ἀπώκνησάν⁷ πῶς τὸν κίνδυνον μέγαν ἡγησάμενοι, ἐς δὲ ἄνδρας διακοσίους καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἐξόδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κλίμακας⁸ ἐποιήσαντο ἴσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων· ξυνμετρήσαντο⁹ δὲ ταῖς

¹ χειμῶνος, winter. ² τιμωπας, help. ³ βιάσασθαι, to force (a passage).

⁴ ἐσηγησαμένου, having proposed. ⁵ μάντεως, soothsayer. ⁶ ἡμίσεις, half.

⁷ ἀπώκνησαν, gave up through fear. ⁸ κλίμακας, ladders. ⁹ ξυνμετρήσαντο, measured.

15 ἐπιβολαῖς¹ τῶν πλίνθων,² ἣ ἔτυχε πρὸς σφᾶς οὐκ ἐξα-
 ληλιμμένον³ τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν. ἡριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ
 ἅμα τὰς ἐπιβολὰς καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ μὲν τινες ἁμαρτή-
 σεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισ-
 20 πολὺν ἀπέχοντες, ἀλλὰ ῥαδίως καθορωμένου ἐς ὃ ἐβού-
 λοντο τοῦ τεύχους. τὴν μὲν οὖν ξυμμέτρησιν τῶν
 κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου
 εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος ἦν τῶν Πέλοποννησίων τοιόνδε τῇ
 25 οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο τοὺς περιβόλους, πρὸς τε
 Πλαταιῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἔξωθεν ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν ἐπίοι, διειχόν
 δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἐκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.
 τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦτο, οἱ ἐκκαίδεκα πόδες, τοῖς φύλαξιν
 οἰκήματα διανενημμένα⁵ ὥκοδόμητο, καὶ ἦν ξυνεχῇ⁶
 30 ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τεῖχος παχὺ ἐπάλξεις⁷ ἔχον ἀμφοτέ-
 ρωθεν. διὰ δέκα δὲ ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν μεγάλοι
 καὶ ἰσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, διήκοντες⁸ ἐς τε τὸ ἔσω
 μέτωπον⁹ αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ τὸ ἔξω, ὥστε πάροδον
 μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν.
 35 τὰς οὖν νύκτας, ὅποτε χειμῶν εἴη νοτερός,¹⁰ τὰς μὲν
 ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων, ὄντων δι' ὀλίγου
 καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν,¹¹ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ
 μὲν οὖν τεῖχος ᾧ περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς τοιοῦ-
 τον ἦν.

40 Οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες¹²

¹ ἐπιβολαῖς, courses. ² πλίνθων, brick. ³ ἐξαληλιμμένον, whitewashed.

⁴ λογισμοῦ, count. ⁵ διανενημμένα, allotted (severally). ⁶ ξυνεχῇ, con-
 tinuous. ⁷ ἐπάλξεις, battlements. ⁸ διήκοντες, reaching. ⁹ μέτωπον,
 front. ¹⁰ χειμῶν νοτερός, rain-storm. ¹¹ στεγανῶν, covered. ¹² τηρή-
 σαντες, waiting for; cf. φυλάξαντες XII, 1. 42.

νύκτα χειμέριον¹ ὕδατι καὶ ἅμα ἀσέληνον² ἐξῆσαν·
 ἡγούντο δὲ οἷπερ καὶ τῆς πείρας αἵτιοι ἦσαν. καὶ πρῶ-
 του μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν ἣ περιεῖχεν αὐτούς, ἔπειτα
 προσέμειξαν³ τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων λαθόντες τοὺς
 45 φύλακας, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν⁴ μὲν οὐ προῖδόντων
 αὐτῶν, ψόφῳ⁵ δὲ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτοὺς ἀντιπατα-
 γούντος⁶ τοῦ ἀνέμου οὐ κατακουσάντων· ἅμα δὲ καὶ
 διέχοντες πολὺ⁷ ἦσαν, ὅπως τὰ ὅπλα μὴ κρούμενα
 πρὸς ἀλλήλα αἰσθησιν παρέχοι. ἦσαν δὲ εὐσταλεῖς⁸
 50 τε τῇ ὀπλίσει καὶ τὸν ἀριστερὸν πόδα μόνον ὑποδεδε-
 μένοι ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τὸν πηλόν. κατὰ οὖν
 μεταπύργιον⁹ προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, εἰδότες
 ὅτι ἐρῆμοί εἰσι, πρῶτον μὲν οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες,
 καὶ προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα ξὺν ξιφιδίῳ καὶ
 55 θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροΐβου καὶ
 πρῶτος ἀνέβη. μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἕξ ἐφ' ἐκά-
 τερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον. ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ
 τούτους ξὺν δορατίοις¹⁰ ἐχώρουν, οἷς ἕτεροι κατόπιν¹¹ τὰς
 ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοι ῥᾶον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ
 60 ἔμελλον δώσειν ὁπότε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶεν.

Ὡς δὲ ἄνω πλείους ἐγένοντο, ἦσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν
 πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀν-
 τιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἣ πεσοῦ-
 σα δοῦπον¹² ἐποίησε. καὶ αὐτίκα βοή ἦν, τὸ δὲ στρα-
 65 τόπεδον ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος ὥρμησεν· οὐ γὰρ ᾗδει ὅ τι ἦν
 τὸ δεινὸν σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος, καὶ

¹ χειμέριον, stormy. ² ἀσέληνον, moonless. ³ προσέμειξαν, approached.

⁴ τὸ σκοτεινόν, darkness. ⁵ ψόφῳ, noise. ⁶ ἀντιπαταγούντος, drowning (sounding against). ⁷ διέχοντες πολὺ, at a distance from one another.

⁸ εὐσταλεῖς, light-armed. ⁹ μεταπύργιον, space between two towers.

¹⁰ δορατίοις, spears. ¹¹ κατόπιν, behind. ¹² δοῦπον, noise.

ἄμα οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Πλαταιῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι
 ἐξελθόντες προσέβαλον τῷ τείχει τῶν Πελοποννησίων
 ἐκ τοῦμπαλιν ἣ οἱ ἄνδρες αὐτῶν ὑπερέβαινον, ὅπως
 70 ἦκιστα πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὸν νοῦν ἔχοιεν. ἔθορυβοῦντο μὲν
 οὖν κατὰ χώραν μένοντες, βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα ἐκ
 τῆς αὐτῶν φυλακῆς, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἦσαν εἰκάσαι¹
 τὸ γιγνόμενον. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἷς ἐτέτακτο
 παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἐχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς
 75 τὴν βοήν. φρυκτοὶ τε ἤρουντο ἐς τὰς Θήβας πολέμιοι·
 παρανίσχον² δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Πλαταιῆς ἀπὸ
 τοῦ τείχους φρυκτοὺς πολλοὺς πρότερον παρεσκευα-
 σμένους ἐς αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅπως ἀσαφῇ τὰ σημεῖα τῆς
 φρυκτωρίας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦ καὶ μὴ βοηθοῖεν, ἄλλο τι
 80 νομίσαντες τὸ γιγνόμενον εἶναι ἢ τὸ ὄν, πρὶν σφῶν οἱ
 ἄνδρες οἱ ἐξιόντες διαφύγοιεν καὶ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀντι-
 λάβοιτο.

Οἱ δ' ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ, ὥς οἱ
 πρῶτοι αὐτῶν ἀνεβεβήκεσαν καὶ τοῦ πύργου ἐκατέρου
 85 τοὺς φύλακας διαφθείραντες ἐκεκρατήκεσαν, τὰς τε
 διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφύλασσον μη-
 δένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν, καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες
 ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοῖς πύργοις καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσαντες
 ἄνδρας πλείους, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοη-
 90 θοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἶργον³ βάλλοντες, οἱ
 δ' ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας
 ἄμα καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες⁴ διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου
 ὑπερέβαινον. ὁ δὲ διακομιζόμενος⁵ ἀεὶ ἴστατο ἐπὶ τοῦ
 χείλους⁶ τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτόξενόν τε καὶ ἠκόντι-

¹ εἰκάσαι, *to guess*. ² παρανίσχον, *raised beside*. ³ εἶργον, *shut out*.

⁴ ἀπώσαντες, *throwing down*. ⁵ διακομιζόμενος, *getting over*. ⁶ cf. p. 79, n. 5.

95 ζον, εἴ τις παραβοηθῶν παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος κωλυτῆς
 γίγνοιτο¹ τῆς διαβάσεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες διεπεπεραί-
 ωντο,² οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι κατα-
 βαίνοντες ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ
 100 τριακόσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέροντο³ λαμπάδας⁴ ἔχοντες. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἐώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκό-
 τους ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους⁵ τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξενόν
 τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον ἐς τὰ γυμνά, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ
 ὄντες ἦσσον διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε
 φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν
 105 τάφρον, χαλεπῶς δὲ καὶ βιαίως· κρύσταλλός⁶ τε γὰρ
 ἐπεπήγει⁷ οὐ βέβαιος⁸ ἐν αὐτῇ ὥστ'⁸ ἐπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' οἷος⁹
 ἀπηλιώτου ὑδατώδης μᾶλλον,⁹ καὶ ἡ νύξ τοιούτῳ ἀνέμῳ
 ὑπονιφομένη¹⁰ πολὺν τὸ ὕδωρ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεπιηκεί, ὃ
 μόλις ὑπερέχοντες¹¹ ἐπεραιώθησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἡ
 110 διάφευξις αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὸ μέγεθος.
 Ὅρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐχώ-
 ρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὁδόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρῶν,¹² νομίζοντες
 ἡκιστ'¹³ ἂν σφᾶς ταύτην αὐτοὺς ὑποτοπῆσαι¹³ τραπέσθαι
 115 τὴν ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ ἅμα ἐώρων τοὺς Πελοπον-
 νησίους τὴν πρὸς Κιθαιρῶνα καὶ Δρυὸς κεφαλὰς τὴν
 ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν φέρουσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας.
 καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίου οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ

¹ κωλυτῆς γίγνοιτο, hindered. ² διεπεπεραίωντο, had got across.

³ ἐπεφέροντο, rushed on. ⁴ λαμπάδας, torches. ⁵ χείλους, edge. ⁶ κρύσταλ-
 λος, ice. ⁷ ἐπεπήγει, had formed. ⁸ βέβαιος . . . ὥστε, strong enough
 for them to. ⁹ οἷος . . . μᾶλλον, such as (forms) when the wind is
 east, rather watery. ¹⁰ ὑπονιφομένη, freely, accompanied by snow.

¹¹ ὑπερέχοντες, keeping (their heads) above. ¹² ἡρῶν, sanctuary, pre-
 cinct. ¹³ ἡκιστ' ἂν . . . ὑποτοπῆσαι, would be least apt to suspect.

τῶν Θηβῶν ἐχώρησαν, ἔπειθ' ὑποστρέψαντες¹ ᾗσαν
 120 τὴν πρὸς τὸ ὄρος φέρουσιν ὁδὸν ἐς Ἐρύθρας καὶ
 Ὑσιᾶς, καὶ λαβόμενοι² τῶν ὁρῶν διαφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς
 Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων·
 εἰσὶ γὰρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν
 πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δ' ἐπὶ τῇ ἔξω τάφρῳ τοξότης
 125 ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πελοποννήσιοι κατὰ χώραν ἐγέν-
 οντο τῆς βοηθείας παυσάμενοι· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
 Πλαταιῆς τῶν μὲν γεγεννημένων εἰδότες οὐδέν, τῶν δὲ
 ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὥς οὐδεὶς περί-
 130 δοντο ἀναίρεσιν³ τοῖς νεκροῖς, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς
 ἐπαύσαντο. οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως
 ὑπερβάντες ἐσώθησαν.

A

The Plataeans, then, were besieged by the Pelopon-
 nesians and Thebans, and, when their food had given out
 and there was no longer any hope of help from Athens, they
 resolved to make a sortie, and to try⁴ to escape by climbing
 5 over the wall which the enemy had built⁵ around their city.
 The danger was not small, and some shrank from it, but
 about two hundred and twenty made the attempt, thinking
 it preferable⁶ to perish at the enemy's hands rather than⁶ by
 famine.

10 So they made ladders, in order to scale the wall, guessing
 at its height by counting the courses of brick; and inasmuch
 as many were counting, it was to be expected that⁷ some

¹ ὑποστρέψαντες, *turning about*. ² λαβόμενοι, *reaching*. ³ ἀναίρεσιν, *recovery*.

⁴ Try, *πειρῶμαι*. ⁵ Had built, *οικοδομῶ*. ⁶ Thinking it preferable . . . than, *αἰροῦμαι . . . μᾶλλον ἢ*. ⁷ It was to be expected that=some were going to.

would hit the truth. Now there were two walls, sixteen feet apart, and upon them battlements and towers in which
 15 the Thebans kept guard whenever it was stormy. In the space between the walls were the houses they had built; so that the whole appeared to be a single wall.

B

They made their preparations accordingly, and when a stormy and moonless night came they went forth, and, crossing the ditch, approached the Thebans' wall unobserved by the guards; for, on account of the darkness, they could not
 5 see them, and the noise of the wind prevented¹ their being heard.² Then they set up their ladders, and twelve men mounted, armed only with daggers and breast-plates. These proceeded, six toward either tower (for they had chosen a place between two towers), and after them followed others.
 10 Here it was³ that the guards observed them, hearing the sound of a tile knocked down by one of the Plataeans when he laid hold of it. They, therefore, straightway raised an outcry,⁴ and, hearing this, their whole army rushed forth; but it was at a loss to know what the danger was, or what
 15 was to be done. And the Plataeans who had not gone forth now made a sally⁵ in order that the Thebans might pay heed to them and not to the others.

C

Meanwhile the first of the Plataeans had ascended the wall and by slaying the guards had got possession of the towers on either side so that no one could pass, and others climbed up on the towers and from them were hurling darts
 5 upon all who approached. Thus the main body was able to

¹ *Prevented*, κωλύω. ² *Being heard*, act. infin. with art. ³ *Here it was*, εἴνθα δὴ. ⁴ *Raised an outcry*, βοῶ. ⁵ *Made a sally*, ἐπεξέρχομαι.

cross without opposition,¹ and reached the ditch in safety;² and, at the last, those from the towers also descended and joined³ them, although not without difficulty.⁴ Here they saw rushing toward them the three hundred Thebans, whose
 10 duty it was⁵ to bear aid wherever needed. They carried⁶ torches, so that the Plataeans could see them readily while themselves in the darkness; and by hurling javelins and shooting arrows at them they threw them into confusion,⁷ so that they were able to escape these also and to set about
 15 crossing⁸ the ditch.

D

This was no easy task,⁹ for the water was deep and the ice which had formed in the night was not strong enough to bear them;¹⁰ for an east wind had been blowing,¹¹ accompanied by snow. Still¹² they succeeded in crossing, one and all, and
 5 took¹³ the road toward Thebes; for they thought the enemy would suppose they had gone toward Athens. And this¹⁴ became plain; for they could see the Thebans pursuing along that road. They themselves, therefore, when they had gone about seven stadia, turned toward the mountains, and so
 10 reached Athens. Thus these escaped, and one only was taken. Those in the city, however, supposed that they had all been slain; for some of the number had turned back through fear,¹⁵ and had reported that not one of them survived. Nor did they learn the truth until on the next day
 15 they sent a herald to negotiate¹⁶ for the burial of the dead.

¹ Without opposition, gen. abs. ² In safety, σῶσι. ³ Joined, συμμελύνου. ⁴ Not without difficulty = hardly. ⁵ Whose duty it was, impers. pass. of verb. of ordering (with dat.), or use χρῆ. ⁶ Carried = had. ⁷ Threw into confusion, ταραττω. ⁸ Set about crossing, pres. infin.

⁹ No easy task = not easy, ῥαδίος. ¹⁰ To bear them, imitate the text. ¹¹ Had been blowing, πνέω. ¹² Still, ὁμως. ¹³ Took = went, with cognate acc. ¹⁴ And this = which also. ¹⁵ Through fear, partic. (aor. pass.). ¹⁶ Negotiate, πᾶρτω.

XIV

THE PUNISHMENT OF MYTILENE

Thucydides (see p. 59), 3, 36 ff.

[See Grote, V, pp. 164 ff.; Curtius III, pp. 118 ff.; Duruy, III, I, pp. 246 ff.; Cox, II, pp. 162 ff.; Holm, II, pp. 350 ff.; and Abbott, III, pp. 168 ff.]

Ἀφικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ Σαλαίθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν μὲν Σάλαιθον εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν, ἔστιν ἂν παρεχόμενον¹ τὰ τ' ἄλλα καὶ ἀπὸ Πλαταιῶν (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο) ἀπάξειν Πελοποννησίους· περὶ δὲ τῶν
 5 ἀνδρῶν γνώμας ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑπὸ ὀργῆς² ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς οὐ τοὺς παρόντας μόνον ἀποκτείνειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους ὅσοι ἡβῶσι,³ παῖδας δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας ἀνδραποδίσαι, ἐπικαλοῦντες⁴ τήν τε ἄλλην ἀπόστασιν ὅτι οὐκ ἀρχόμενοι ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι
 10 ἐποίησαντο, καὶ προσξυνεβάλετο⁵ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὀρμῆς⁶ αἱ Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐς Ἰωνίαν ἐκείνοις βοηθοὶ τολμήσασαι παρακινδυνεύσαι.⁷ οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ βραχείας διανοίας⁸ ἔδόκουν τὴν ἀπόστασιν ποιήσασθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν τριήρη ὡς Πάχητα ἄγγελον τῶν δεδογ-
 15 μένων, κατὰ τάχος κελεύοντες διαχρήσασθαι⁹ Μυτι-

¹ παρεχόμενον, offering, promising. ² ὀργῆς, anger. ³ ἡβῶσι, were adults. ⁴ ἐπικαλοῦντες, charging them with. ⁵ προσξυνεβάλετο, contributed. ⁶ ὀρμῆς, excitement. ⁷ παρακινδυνεύσαι, to venture. ⁸ οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ βραχείας διανοίας, i.e. after long consideration. ⁹ διαχρήσασθαι, to slay.

ληναίους· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραία μετάνοιά¹ τις εὐθὺς ἦν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναλογισμὸς² ὤμῶν³ τὸ βούλευμα καὶ μέγα ἐγνώσθαι, πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἰτίους.⁴ ὥς δ' ἦσθοντο τοῦτο τῶν Μυτιληναίων οἱ
 20 παρόντες πρέσβεις καὶ οἱ αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμπράσσοντες, παρεσκεύασαν τοὺς ἐν τέλει⁵ ὥστε αὐθις γνῶμας προθεῖναι· καὶ ἔπεισαν ῥᾶον, διότι καὶ ἐκείνοις ἐνδηλον ἦν βουλόμενον τὸ πλεόν τῶν πολιτῶν αὐθις
 25 τινὰς⁶ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι βουλευσασθαι. καταστάσης δ' εὐθὺς ἐκκλησίας ἄλλαι τε γνῶμαι ἀφ' ἐκάστων ἐλέγοντο καὶ Κλέων ὁ Κλεαινέτου, ὅσπερ καὶ τὴν προτέραν ἐνενικήκει ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι, ὧν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα βιαιότατος τῶν πολιτῶν τῷ τε δήμῳ παρὰ πολὺ ἐν τῷ τότε πιθανώτατος,⁸ παρελθὼν αὐθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

30 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Κλέων εἶπε. μετὰ δ' αὐτὸν Διόδotos ὁ Εὐκράτους, ὅσπερ καὶ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀντέλεγε μάλιστα μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι Μυτιληναίους, παρελθὼν καὶ τότε ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Διόδotos εἶπε. ῥηθειςῶν δὲ τῶν
 35 γνωμῶν τούτων μάλιστα ἀντιπάλων πρὸς ἀλλήλας⁹ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦλθον μὲν ἐς ἀγῶνα ὅμως τῆς δόξης καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ χειροτονίᾳ¹⁰ ἀγχώμαλοι,¹¹ ἐκράτησε δὲ ἡ τοῦ Διοδότου. καὶ τριήρη εὐθὺς ἄλλην ἀπέστελλον, κατὰ σπουδὴν, ὅπως μὴ φθασάσης τῆς προτέρας
 40 εὗρωσι διεφθαρμένην τὴν πόλιν· προεῖχε¹² δὲ ἡμέρα καὶ νυκτὶ μάλιστα. παρασκευασάντων δὲ τῶν Μυτι-

¹ μετάνοια, change of mind, repentance. ² ἀναλογισμός, reflection.

³ ὤμῶν, savage. ⁴ αἰτίους, the guilty ones. ⁵ τοὺς ἐν τέλει, cf. X, l. 30.

⁶ τινάς, i.e. the authorities. ⁷ καταστάσης, convened. ⁸ πιθανώτατος, most influential. ⁹ ἀντιπάλων πρὸς ἀλλήλας, of equal weight. ¹⁰ χειροτονία, vote. ¹¹ ἀγχώμαλοι, about evenly divided. ¹² προεῖχε, had a start.

ληναίων πρέσβειων τῇ νηὶ οἶνον καὶ ἄλφιστα¹ καὶ μεγάλα
 ὑποσχομένων, εἰ φθάσαιεν, ἐγένετο σπουδὴ τοῦ πλοῦ
 τοιαύτη ὥστε ἡσθιόν τε ἅμα ἐλαύνοντες, οἶνω καὶ
 45 ἐλαίῳ ἄλφιστα πεφυραμένα,² καὶ οἱ μὲν ὕπνον ἡροῦντο
 κατὰ μέρος, οἱ δὲ ἥλαννον. κατὰ τύχην δὲ πνεύματος
 οὐδενὸς ἐναντιωθέντος καὶ τῆς μὲν προτέρας νεὼς οὐ
 σπουδῇ πλεούσης ἐπὶ πρᾶγμα ἀλλόκοτον,³ ταύτης δὲ
 τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπειγομένης,⁴ ἡ μὲν ἔφθασε τοσοῦτον
 50 ὅσον Πάχητα ἀνεγνωκέναι⁵ τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ μέλλειν
 δράσειν τὰ δεδογμένα, ἡ δ' ὑστέρα αὐτῆς ἐπικατάγε-
 ται⁶ καὶ διεκώλυσε μὴ διαφθεῖραι. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν
 ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἦλθε κινδύνου.

A

When Salaethus reached Athens he was at once put to death, although he promised, if they would let him go,⁷ that he would induce the Peloponnesians to withdraw from Plataea, which they were still besieging. After this the Athe-
 5 nians debated what they should do about the people of Mytilene; and so wroth⁸ were they, that they resolved to slay all the adult males and to enslave the women and children. For it seemed that it was thanks to⁹ them that a Peloponnesian fleet had dared to venture over to Asia. They sent,
 10 therefore, a vessel to Paches bearing this message; but next day, when they reflected that they had voted to destroy an entire city, they repented, for the deed seemed to them savage. So they induced the authorities to convene another

¹ ἄλφιστα, *barley meal*. ² πεφυραμένα, *kneaded with*. ³ ἀλλόκοτον, *monstrous*. ⁴ ἐπειγομένης, *hastening*. ⁵ ἀνεγνωκέναι, *had read*. ⁶ ἐπικατάγεται, *came into port (after)*.

⁷ *Let him go, ἀφίημι*. ⁸ *Wroth, ὠργισμένος*. ⁹ *Thanks to, διὰ, with acc.*

assembly (and in this the ambassadors of Mytilene coöperated
 15 with them), in order that they might again bring the subject
 before¹ the people; and the authorities were glad to do it,
 since they saw that most of the citizens were thus minded.²

B

In this assembly many others spoke, but, in particular,
 Cleon the son of Cleaenetus. He was a most violent man,
 but one with great influence among the people, and he had
 been³ chiefly responsible⁴ for the resolutions passed in the
 5 former assembly. He now got up and sought to persuade
 them that they should by no means change their minds.
 After him Diodotus came forward on the opposite side,⁵ and
 although the votes⁶ were nearly equal,⁷ prevailed. They
 therefore straightway⁸ despatched another trireme in all
 10 haste, for they feared lest the former one should reach
 Mytilene first. For the same reason the Mytilenean ambas-
 sadors promised the men large sums⁹ if they should outstrip¹⁰
 the other vessel, which had a start of a day and a night.
 They also made ready for them meal kneaded with oil and
 15 wine, and the men themselves were so eager¹¹ that they ate
 while rowing and did not even stop¹² at night, but slept on
 board by turns. Even thus¹³ they arrived a little after¹⁴ the
 other vessel, when Paches was about to slay the men. So
 nearly did the Mytileneans perish.

¹ Bring the subject before, γνώμας προτιθημι περί. ² Thus minded, τοιαύτην γνώμην ἔχω.

³ Had been, ἦν. ⁴ Responsible, αἰτιος. ⁵ On the opposite side = speaking in opposition. ⁶ Votes, ψῆφοι. ⁷ Nearly equal: avoid ἀγχώμαλοι; σχεδὸν ἴσαι is normal. ⁸ Straightway, εὐθὺς. ⁹ Large sums, πολλά, simply. ¹⁰ Outstrip, παρέρχομαι. ¹¹ Eager, πρόθυμος, or use σπουδάζω. ¹² Stop, παύομαι. ¹³ Even thus, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς. ¹⁴ A little after, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερος (as adj.).

XV

THE MUTILATION OF THE HERMAE

Thucydides (see p. 59), 6, 27 ff.

[See *Grote*, VI, pp. 4 ff.; *Curtius*, III, pp. 349 ff.; *Duruy*, III, I, pp. 312 ff.; *Cox*, II, pp. 341 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 469 ff.; and *Abbott*, III, pp. 305 ff. Parallel and supplementary accounts from *Plutarch*, *Isocrates*, and *Andocides* are given in the following sections.]

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ, ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ¹ ἦσαν λίθινοι² ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ Ἀθηναίων (εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον³ ἡ τετράγωνος⁴ ἐργασία,⁵ πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίῳις προθύροις καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς) μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν⁶ τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ τοὺς δράσαντας ἦδει οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ μεγάλοις μηνύτροις⁷ δημοσίᾳ⁸ οὐτοί τε ἐζητοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλο τι οἶδεν ἀσέβημα⁹ γεγενημένον, μηνύειν¹⁰ ἀδεῶς¹¹ τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μειζόνως ἐλάμβανον· τοῦ τε γὰρ ἔκπλου οἰωνὸς¹² ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ¹³ ἅμα νεωτέρων πραγμάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως γεγενῆσθαι.

¹ Ἑρμαῖ, statues of *Hermes*. ² λίθινοι, of *marble*. ³ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, after the custom of the country. ⁴ τετράγωνος, *squared*. ⁵ ἐργασία, *workmanship*, but here *concrete*; *trans.*, *freely*, with *τετράγωνος*, the (well-known) *squared figures*. ⁶ περιεκόπησαν, *were defaced*. ⁷ μηνύτροις, *rewards*. ⁸ δημοσίᾳ, *i.e. from the treasury*. ⁹ ἀσέβημα, *act of impiety*. ¹⁰ μηνύειν, *give information*. ¹¹ ἀδεῶς, *under pledge of immunity*. ¹² οἰωνός, *omen*. ¹³ ξυνωμοσία, *conspiracy*.

Μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοίκων τέ τινων καὶ ἀκολουθῶν¹
 περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἑρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ ἀγαλμάτων²
 15 περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεωτέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς³
 καὶ οἴνου γεγεννημένοι, καὶ τὰ μυστήρια ἅμα ὡς ποιέι-
 ται ἐν οἰκίαις ἐφ' ὕβρει.⁴ ὧν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπη-
 τιῶντο.⁵ καὶ αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα τῷ
 Ἀλκιβιάδῃ ἀχθόμενοι⁶ ἐμποδῶν⁷ ὄντι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς
 20 τοῦ δήμου βεβαίως προεστάναι,⁷ καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ
 αὐτὸν ἐξελάσειαν, πρῶτοι ἂν εἶναι, ἐμεγάλυνον⁸ καὶ
 ἐβόων ὡς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά τε μυστικά καὶ ἡ
 τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπὴ γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἶη αὐτῶν ὃ τι
 οὐ μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη, ἐπιλέγοντες⁹ τεκμήρια τὴν
 25 ἄλλην¹⁰ αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴν παρα-
 νομίαν.¹⁰

Ὁ δ' ἐν τε τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελο-
 γεῖτο¹¹ καὶ ἐτοιμός ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι, εἴ τι τού-
 των εἰργασμένος ἦν (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς¹²
 30 ἐπεπόριστο¹³), καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων τι εἵργαστο, δίκην δοῦ-
 ναι, εἰ δ' ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν.¹⁴ καὶ ἐπεμαρτύρετο¹⁵ μὴ
 ἀπόντος πέρι αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἤδη
 ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ ἀδικεῖ, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον¹⁶ εἶη μὴ
 μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας, πρὶν διαγνῶσι, πέμπειν αὐτὸν
 35 ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ δεδιότες τό τε

¹ ἀκολουθῶν, body-servants. ² ἀγαλμάτων, statues. ³ παιδιᾶς, sport.
⁴ ἐφ' ὕβρει, with ποιεῖται, travestied. ⁵ ἐπιτιῶντο, charged. ⁶ ἀχθόμενοι,
 cf. VII, 1. 15. ⁷ ἐμποδῶν . . . σφίσι μὴ . . . προεστάναι, in the way of
 their standing at the head of. ⁸ ἐμεγάλυνον, magnified. ⁹ ἐπιλέγοντες,
 adding. ¹⁰ τὴν ἄλλην . . . παρανομίαν, other excesses of his in private
 life unbecoming an adherent of the democracy. ¹¹ ἀπελογεῖτο, sought
 to defend himself. ¹² τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς, the armament (for the ex-
 pedition to Sicily). ¹³ ἐπεπόριστο, was ready. ¹⁴ ἄρχειν, to retain his
 command. ¹⁵ ἐπεμαρτύρετο, he adjured. ¹⁶ σωφρονέστερον, wiser.

στράτευμα μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ, ἣν ἤδη ἀγωνίζεται,¹ ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζεται,² θεραπεύων³ ὅτι δι' ἐκείνον οἱ τ' Ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτεον καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές, ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέσπευδον,⁴ ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες οἱ
 40 ἔλεγον νῦν μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν⁵ τὴν ἀναγωγὴν,⁶ ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς,⁷ βουλόμενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς,⁸ ἣν ἔμελλον ῥᾶον αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος ποριεῖν,⁹ μετάπεμπτον κομισθέντα¹⁰ αὐτὸν ἀγωνίσασθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

A

At this time certain people (although who they were no one could say) defaced in a single night almost¹¹ all the marble Hermae in the city. This act of sacrilege was regarded as ominous for the expedition about to set out, and as proof¹²
 5 that some were planning¹³ a revolution. So they offered¹⁴ large rewards to any one who¹⁵ would give information concerning the perpetrators of this or any other such act. Certain metics then gave information concerning the mutilation of other images by drunken¹⁶ youths, and in particular,¹⁷
 10 alleged¹⁸ that certain persons had travestied the mysteries, and that Alcibiades was one of¹⁹ them. This charge²⁰ all those who hated Alcibiades magnified, and, wishing to put him out of the way that they themselves might be first in

¹ ἀγωνίζεται, *stand trial*. ² μαλακίζεται, *weaken*. ³ θεραπεύων, *favoring*. ⁴ ἀπέσπευδον, *strongly dissuaded*. ⁵ κατασχεῖν, *delay*. ⁶ ἀναγωγὴν, cf. I, I. 21. ⁷ ῥηταῖς, *stated, fixed*. ⁸ ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, *under more serious calumnies*. ⁹ ποριεῖν, *bring forward*. ¹⁰ μετάπεμπτον κομισθέντα, *brought back on summons, recalled*.

¹¹ Almost, *σχεδόν*. ¹² Proof, *τεκμήριον*. ¹³ Planning, *βουλεύω*. ¹⁴ Offered, *impf. of δίδωμι*. ¹⁵ To any one who = *if any one*. ¹⁶ Drunken, *μεθύων* or *μεθυσθείς*. ¹⁷ In particular, *καὶ δὴ* or *καὶ δὴ καί*. ¹⁸ Alleged, *φάσκω*. ¹⁹ One of, *omit one*. ²⁰ This charge, *ταῦτα*.

the state, cried out that this was plainly¹ done for the
 15 subversion of the democracy, and that Alcibiades was cog-
 nizant of it and himself guilty.²

B

Upon this Alcibiades sought to clear himself from³ the
 charges, and said: "Men of Athens, try me now, if you think
 I have done any such thing, before we set out, for you see
 that the armament is ready. If you find me guilty,⁴ I am
 5 ready to pay the penalty; if not, let⁵ me hold my command.
 But, I adjure you, do not listen to⁶ calumnies against me in
 my absence, nor let me set out under so grievous a⁷ charge."

But his enemies, knowing that the army was well-dis-
 posed to him and the people as well⁸ (for it was thanks to
 10 him that the Argives and Mantineans had joined the expedi-
 tion), would not⁹ listen to this, but declared that it was not
 fair¹⁰ to delay the expedition. Let him return, rather, at a
 time agreed upon, and stand his trial. This they did, fear-
 ing that, if tried before the army departed, he might be
 15 acquitted,¹¹ and wishing to stir up¹² still stronger feeling¹³
 against him. So it was decided that he should sail.

¹ Plainly, φανερώς. ² Guilty, see XIV, l. 19.

³ Clear himself from, ἀπολύομαι, with acc. ⁴ Find guilty, καταγιγνώσκω or καταψηφίζομαι, with gen. ⁵ Let, ἐῷ. ⁶ Listen to, follow the text. ⁷ So grievous a, τοσοῦτος. ⁸ As well, ὁμοίως. ⁹ Would not, see p. 18, note 2. ¹⁰ Fair, δίκαιος. ¹¹ Be acquitted, ἀποφεύγω.
¹² Stir up, ἐγείρω. ¹³ Feeling, ὁρμή.

XVI

THE MUTILATION OF THE HERMAE

Plutarch, "Alcibiades," 18 ff.

[Plutarch was a native of Chaeronea in Boeotia. The date of his birth is fixed approximately by the fact that he was a student at Athens when Nero visited Greece in 66 A.D. Of his life little may be said. He held high office and enjoyed high repute in his native land, and was honored also by Athens and Delphi. He often visited Rome, and formed connections with noble families there, and, later, even with the court, so that he is said to have been given consular rank by Trajan, and a late tradition speaks of him as tutor to Hadrian. He died sometime after the year 120, when he must have been over eighty years of age. To the wide range of his studies, and to his tireless literary activity, his numerous works bear witness. A list still extant under the name of Lamprias, Plutarch's son (?), gives two hundred and ten titles. These include, first of all, the famous *Lives*—still a household book. They number fifty—twenty-three pairs of "parallels" and four separate lives. The other works, now grouped together under the general Latin title *Moralia*, embrace tracts on religion, philosophy, ethics, literature, and politics.]

Ἡ μέντοι τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπή, μιᾷ νυκτὶ τῶν πλείστων ἀκρωτηριασθέντων τὰ πρόσωπα,¹ πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν περιφρονούντων² τὰ τοιαῦτα διετάραξεν. ἐλέχθη μὲν

¹ ἀκρωτηριασθέντων τὰ πρόσωπα. *defaced*. ² περιφρονούντων, *scorning*.

οὖν, ὅτι Κορίνθιοι διὰ τοὺς Συρακουσίους ἀποίκοις
 5 ὄντας, ὡς ἐπισχέσεως¹ ἐσομένης πρὸς τῶν οἰωνῶν ἡ
 μεταγνώσεως τοῦ πολέμου, ταῦτα δράσειαν.² οὐ μὴν
 ἤπτετό³ γε τῶν πολλῶν οὐθ' οὗτος ὁ λόγος οὐθ' ὁ τῶν
 σημεῖον δεινὸν εἶναι μηδὲν οἰομένων, ἀλλ' οἷα φιλεῖ
 φέρειν ἄκρατος⁴ ἀκολάστων⁵ νέων εἰς ὕβριν ἐκ παιδιᾶς
 10 ὑπερφερομένων· ὀργῇ δ' ἅμα καὶ φόβῳ τὸ γεγονὸς
 λαμβάνοντες ὡς ἀπὸ συνωμοσίας ἐπὶ πράγμασι μεγά-
 λοις τετολμημένον, ἅπασαν ἐξήταζον⁶ ὑπόνοιαν⁷ πικρῶς⁸
 ἢ τε βουλήν συνιοῦσα περὶ τούτων καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἐν ὀλί-
 γαις ἡμέραις πολλάκις.

15 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ δούλους τινὰς καὶ μετοίκους προήγαγεν
 Ἀνδροκλῆς ὁ δημαγωγὸς ἄλλων τε ἀγαλμάτων περικο-
 πὰς καὶ μυστηρίων παρ' οἶνον ἀπομιμήσεις⁹ τοῦ Ἀλκι-
 βιάδου καὶ τῶν φίλων κατηγοροῦντας. ἔλεγον δὲ
 Θεόδωρον μὲν τινα δρᾶν τὰ τοῦ κήρυκος, Πουλυτίωνα
 20 δὲ τὰ τοῦ δαδούχου,¹⁰ τὰ δὲ τοῦ ἱεροφάντου¹¹ τὸν Ἀλκι-
 βιάδην, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἐταίρους παρεῖναι καὶ μυεῖσθαι¹²
 μύστας προσαγορευομένους.¹³ ταῦτα γὰρ ἐν τῇ εἰσαγ-
 γελίᾳ γέγραπται Θεσσάλου τοῦ Κίμωνος εἰσαγγείλαν-
 τος Ἀλκιβιάδην ἀσεβεῖν περὶ τὸ θεῷ.¹⁴ τραχυνομένου¹⁵
 25 δὲ τοῦ δήμου καὶ πικρῶς πρὸς Ἀλκιβιάδην ἔχοντος,
 καὶ τοῦ Ἀνδροκλέους (ἦν γὰρ οὗτος ἐχθρὸς ἐν τοῖς

¹ἐπισχέσεως, delay. ²δράσειαν, had done. ³ἤπτετο, laid hold of, i.e. won currency among. ⁴ἄκρατος, strong (lit. unmixed) wine. ⁵ἀκολάστων, wanton; the construction is gen. abs. ⁶ἐξήταζον, tested. ⁷ὑπόνοιαν, suspicion, conjecture. ⁸πικρῶς, harshly, lit. bitterly. ⁹ἀπομιμήσεις, travesties. ¹⁰δαδούχου, the torch-bearer. ¹¹ἱεροφάντου, the hierophant, i.e. the initiating priest. ¹²μυεῖσθαι, be initiated. ¹³μύστας προσαγορευομένους, being addressed as mystae. ¹⁴τῷ θεῷ, i.e. Demeter and Persephone. ¹⁵τραχυνομένου, being incensed.

μάλιστα τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου) παροξύνοντος,¹ ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν
 ἐταράχθησαν οἱ περὶ Ἀλκιβιάδην. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ
 τοὺς τε ναύτας, ὅσοι πλεῖν ἔμελλον εἰς Σικελίαν, εὖνους
 30 ὄντας αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικόν, Ἀργείων δὲ καὶ
 Μαντινέων χιλίων ὄντων ὀπλιτῶν ἀκούοντες ἀναφανδὸν²
 λεγόντων, ὡς δι' Ἀλκιβιάδην στρατεύονται διαπόντιον³
 καὶ μακρὰν στρατείαν, ἐὰν δέ τις ἀγνωμονῇ⁴ περὶ τοῦτον,
 εὐθὺς ἀποστήσεσθαι, ἀνεθάρρουν καὶ παρίσταντο
 35 τῷ καιρῷ πρὸς τὴν ἀπολογίαν, ὥστε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς
 πάλιν ἀθυμεῖν καὶ φοβεῖσθαι, μὴ περὶ τὴν κρίσιν ὁ
 δῆμος ἀμβλύτερος⁵ αὐτῷ γένηται διὰ τὴν χρείαν.⁶ πρὸς
 ταῦτ' οὖν τεχνάζουσι⁷ τῶν ῥητόρων τοὺς οὐ δοκοῦντας
 ἐχθροὺς τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου, μισοῦντας δὲ αὐτὸν οὐχ
 40 ἦττον τῶν ὁμολογούντων, ἀνισταμένους ἐν τῷ δήμῳ
 λέγειν, ὡς ἄτοπόν⁸ ἐστὶν αὐτοκράτορι στρατηγῷ
 τηλικαύτης ἀποδεδειγμένῳ⁹ δυνάμεως ἡθροισμένης
 στρατιᾶς καὶ τῶν συμμάχων, μεταξὺ κληροῦντας
 δικαστήριον¹⁰ καὶ ὕδωρ διαμετροῦντας¹¹ ἀπολλύναι τὸν
 45 καιρόν. Ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ πλεέτω, τοῦ δὲ
 πολέμου διαπραχθέντος ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς νόμοις ἀπολο-
 γείσθω παρών. οὐκ ἐλάνθανε μὲν οὖν ἡ κακοήθεια¹²
 τῆς ἀναβολῆς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, ἀλλ' ἔλεγε παριών, ὡς
 δεινόν ἐστὶν αἰτίας ἀπολιπόντα καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ δια-
 50 βολὰς ἐκπέμπεσθαι μετέωρον¹³ ἐπὶ τοσαύτης δυνάμεως.

¹ παροξύνοντος, urging them on. ² ἀναφανδόν, openly. ³ διαπόντιον, across the sea. ⁴ ἀγνωμονῇ, act unfairly. ⁵ ἀμβλύτερος, less keen. ⁶ χρείαν, need. ⁷ τεχνάζουσι, contrive. ⁸ ἄτοπον, absurd. ⁹ ἀποδεδειγμένῳ, appointed. ¹⁰ κληροῦντας δικαστήριον, impaneling a jury (by lot). ¹¹ ὕδωρ διαμετροῦντας, measuring off the time (for the speakers). This was done by the clepsydra, or water clock. ¹² κακοήθεια, malicious purpose. ¹³ μετέωρον, abroad.

ἀποθανεῖν γὰρ προσήκειν¹ μὴ λύσαντι τὰς κατηγορίας, λύσαντι δὲ καὶ φανέντι καθαρῶ τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ δεδοικότες τοὺς συκοφάντας.

Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ἀλλὰ πλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτόν,
55 ἀνήχθη.

A

When the mutilation of the Hermae took place all the Athenians were alarmed, even those who scorned such signs. Some said that the Corinthians had done it (for the Syracusans were their allies), in order that the Athenians might
5 delay² the expedition or even³ change their minds, and others, that the matter was of no import;⁴ but most men were filled with⁵ anger and dread, assuming⁶ that those who had done this would dare some great deed. While they were thus minded, Androcles accused Alcibiades and others
10 of travesty⁷ the mysteries, and brought forward slaves as witnesses.⁸ These declared that one played the part of the herald, another that of a torch-bearer, and that Alcibiades himself was hierophant. At this⁹ the people were bitterly incensed against Alcibiades, and Androcles, who was a foe of
15 his, urged them on. Thus Alcibiades and his friends were much disturbed.

B

The sailors, however, were on their side,¹⁰ and the soldiers too; the Argives and Mantineans even declared that they would not go on so distant an expedition across the sea, unless Alcibiades were their leader;¹¹ so they plucked up

¹ προσήκειν, *it was fitting*.

² Delay, ἀναβάλλομαι, ἐπέχω. ³ Even, καί. ⁴ Of no import = nothing. ⁵ Filled with, μεστός, with gen. ⁶ Assuming, οἶμαι, or use gen. abs. with ὥς. ⁷ Of travesty = *that he travestied*. ⁸ Witnesses, μάρτυς; omit *as*. ⁹ At this, διὰ ταῦτα.

¹⁰ On their side, μετά. ¹¹ Were their leader, ἡγοῦμαι, with gen.

5 heart and were eager¹ that the trial be held. But those who hated Alcibiades, fearing that the people might acquit² him, devised the following plan.³ They bade those who were not supposed to be Alcibiades's enemies, but who really hated him no less than they did, to declare in the assembly that it
 10 was not right to lose time by trying him now, but that he should sail. "After⁴ the war is over," they said, "let him defend himself in person." Alcibiades, however, perceiving their malice, declared that it was outrageous⁵ to send him forth leaving charges and calumnies behind him. "If I
 15 cannot free myself," he said, "from so grievous a charge, let me be put to death; but if I can, let me set out with no fear of the sycophants."

But the Athenians were not persuaded.

¹ *Were eager*, σπουδάξω, with infin. ² *Acquit*, ἀποψηφίζομαι.

³ *Plan*, omit, and use the plural. ⁴ *After*, ἐπειδάν, with subj., or use gen. abs., as in the text. ⁵ *Outrageous*, δεινός.

XVII

A DEFENSE OF ALCIBIADES

Isocrates, 16, 3 ff.

[Isocrates was born in 436 B.C. His father, Theodorus, was a well-to-do manufacturer, who was able to give his son every educational advantage Athens afforded. Many famous sophists are named as his teachers—notably Protagoras, Prodicus, and Gorgias—and he further stood in close relations to Socrates. He lost his fortune in the last years of the Peloponnesian war, and was forced to leave Athens during the rule of the Thirty; tradition says, because he had dared to speak out against Critias's treatment of Theramenes. After the overthrow of the Thirty, he returned to Athens and began to write speeches for the law-courts, a profession he afterwards came to despise. His natural diffidence and a weak voice kept him from entering public life, nor do we hear of his overcoming these obstacles as Demosthenes did. About 392 he opened his school of rhetoric. This was most successful, and his fame spread over Greece. Many noted men became his pupils. In connection with this work he appears as a political essayist, ever seeking to lead the Greeks to lay aside strife among themselves and to unite against Persia. He died in 338, shortly after the battle of Chaeronea, at the great age of ninety-eight. We possess twenty-one speeches of his, all of them probably genuine, and nine (or ten) letters, which are perhaps more open to question.]

The speaker in the following extract is Alcibiades the Younger, who bore the same name as his famous father.]

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Τεισίας πολλάκις ὀνειδίζει μοι¹ τὴν φυγὴν τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἢ τῶν αὐτοῦ σπουδάζει πραγμάτων, ἀνάγκη πρὸς ταῦτα τὴν ἀπολογίαν ποιῆσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ἂν αἰσχυνοίμην, εἴ
 5 τῷ δόξαιμι τῶν πολιτῶν ἥττον φροντίζειν τῆς ἐκείνου δόξης ἢ τῶν ἐμαντοῦ κινδύνων.

Πρὸς μὲν οὖν τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους βραχὺς ἂν ἐξήρκει λόγος· ἅπαντες γὰρ ἴσασιν, ὅτι διὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ τε δημοκρατία κατελύθη καὶ κείνος ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
 10 ἐξέπεσεν· τῶν δὲ νεωτέρων ἕνεκα, οἳ τῶν μὲν πραγμάτων ὕστεροι γεγόνασι, τῶν δὲ διαβαλλόντων πολλάκις ἀκηκόασι, πορρωτέρωθεν² ἄρξομαι διδάσκειν.

Οἱ γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπιβουλεύσαντες τῷ δήμῳ καὶ καταστήσαντες τοὺς τετρακοσίους, ἐπειδὴ παρακαλού-
 15 μενος³ ὁ πατήρ οὐκ ἤθελε γενέσθαι μετ' αὐτῶν, ὁρῶντες αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸς τὰς πράξεις ἐρρωμένως ἔχοντα⁴ καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος πιστῶς διακείμενον,⁵ οὐχ ἡγούντ' οὐδὲν οἰοί-
 τ' εἶναι κινεῖν⁶ τῶν καθεστώτων⁷ πρὶν ἐκποδὼν ἐκείνος αὐτοῖς γένοιτο. εἰδότες δὲ τὴν πόλιν τῶν μὲν περὶ
 20 τοὺς θεοὺς μάλιστ' ἂν ὀργισθεῖσαν,⁸ εἴ τις εἰς τὰ μυστήρια φαίνοιτ' ἐξαμαρτάνων, τῶν δ' ἄλλων εἴ τις τὴν δημοκρατίαν τολμῶη καταλύειν, ἀμφοτέρας ταύτας συνθέντας τὰς αἰτίας εἰσήγγελον⁹ εἰς τὴν βουλὴν, λέγοντες, ὥς ὁ πατήρ μὲν συνάγοι τὴν ἐταιρείαν¹⁰ ἐπὶ
 25 νεωτέροις πράγμασιν, οὗτοι δ' ἐν τῇ Πουλυτίωνος οἰκίᾳ

¹ ὀνειδίζει μοι, *flings in my teeth*. ² πορρωτέρωθεν, *from further back*.

³ παρακαλούμενος, *although urged*. ⁴ ἐρρωμένως ἔχοντα, *strong, energetic*.

⁵ διακείμενον: *very common in the orators, expressing a settled state or condition*. ⁶ κινεῖν, *disturb*. ⁷ τῶν καθεστώτων, *the established order, i.e. of government*. ⁸ μάλιστ' ἂν ὀργισθεῖσαν, *would be most apt to become incensed*. ⁹ εἰσήγγελον, *lodged a complaint, εισαγγελία*. ¹⁰ ἐταιρείαν, *club*.

συνδαιπνοῦντες τὰ μυστήρια ποιήσειαν. ὀρθῆς¹ δὲ τῆς πόλεως γενομένης διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν αἰτιῶν καὶ διὰ ταχέων συλλεγείσης ἐκκλησίας οὕτω σαφῶς ἐπέδειξεν αὐτοὺς ψευδομένους, ὥστε παρὰ μὲν τῶν κατηγόρων
 30 ἡδέως ἂν ὁ δῆμος δίκην ἔλαβε, τὸν δ' εἰς Σικελίαν στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησεν.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦθ' ὁ μὲν ἐξέπλευσεν ὡς ἀπηλλαγμένος² ἤδη τῆς διαβολῆς, οἱ δὲ συστήσαντες τὴν βουλὴν καὶ τοὺς ῥήτορας ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιησάμενοι πάλιν ἤγειρον³
 35 τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ μηνυτὰς εἰσέπεμπον. καὶ τί δεῖ μακρολογεῖν; οὐ γὰρ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν τὸν τε πατέρ' ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου μετεπέμψαντο, καὶ τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλον. πυθόμενος δὲ τὴν τε τῶν ἐχθρῶν δύναμιν
 40 καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων συμφοράς, καὶ νομίζων δεινὰ πάσχειν, ὅτι παρόντα μὲν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔκρινον, ἀπόντος δὲ κατεγίγνωσκον, οὐδ' ὥς ἀπελθεῖν ἠξίωσεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· ἀλλ' ἐκείνος μὲν τοσαύτην πρόνοιαν⁴ ἔσχεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ⁵ μηδὲ φεύγων μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτάνειν εἰς
 45 τὴν πόλιν, ὥστ' εἰς Ἄργος ἐλθὼν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δ' εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως ἦλθον, ὥστ' ἔπεισαν ὑμᾶς ἐλάνειν αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ στηλὴν ἀναγράφειν⁶ καὶ πρέσβεις πέμποντας ἐξαιτεῖν παρ' Ἀργείων. ἀπορῶν δ' ὅ τι χρήσαιτο τοῖς παροῦσι
 50 κακοῖς καὶ πανταχόθεν εἰργόμενος⁷ καὶ σωτηρίας οὐδεμιᾶς ἄλλης αὐτῷ φαινομένης τελευτῶν ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἠναγκάσθη καταφευγεῖν.

¹ ὀρθῆς, all astir. ² ἀπηλλαγμένος, rid of. ³ ἤγειρον, stirred up, lit. awoke. ⁴ πρόνοιαν, care. ⁵ ὑπὲρ τοῦ, trans. not to, simply. ⁶ στηλὴν ἀναγράφειν, post his name on a slab (στήλη), i.e. as infamous. ⁷ εἰργόμενος, excluded.

A

Since this fellow flings in my teeth the fact that¹ my father was banished by you, and pretends² to be so zealous on your behalf, I must answer these charges, lest I seem to be careless of³ my father's good name. Little need be said
 5 to the older ones among you, for you know well that the same men banished my father and overthrew the democracy; but for those who are younger, who do not know the facts but have heard the calumnies, I must tell the story from the beginning.

Those, then, who plotted against the democracy when the Four Hundred were put in⁴ power, sent for my father; but he refused to join them. They, therefore, seeing his power and his favor⁵ with the people, decided that they must put him out of the way before they could disturb the
 15 existing constitution⁶; and knowing that, in religious matters, you are most incensed if one sin against the mysteries, and, in politics, if one appear to be striving⁷ to overthrow your democracy, they determined to combine these two charges.

B

So they alleged⁸ that my father brought together some of his friends, as a revolutionary club, and that they dared to profane⁹ the mysteries. At this the whole city was startled, so awful was the charge, and the Assembly was at
 5 once convened, that the affair might be looked into.¹⁰ And you not only acquitted my father, but elected him general for the Sicilian expedition. So plain was it that¹¹ his accusers were

¹ *The fact that*, infin. with art. ² *Pretends*, προσποιούμαι.

³ *Be careless of*, μηδὲν φροντίζειν. ⁴ *Were put in*, καθίστημι, 2nd aor. act. ⁵ *Favor*, etc. = the good-will (εὐνοία) of the people toward him.

⁶ *Constitution*, πολιτεία. ⁷ *To be striving*, ἐπιχειρῶ.

⁸ *Alleged*, see XV, A. l. 10. ⁹ *To profane* = to perform. ¹⁰ *Be looked into*, ἐξετάζω. ¹¹ *So plain was it that*, use personal construction.

lying. But, after he had sailed, his enemies revamped the affair, and would not desist until they induced you to recall
10 him from his command, and to put many of his friends to death. Learning of this, he would not even now go over to the enemy, ill-treated though he was, but went to Argos and there kept quiet. But when you even demanded his surrender from the Argives, and sought to drive him from all
15 Greece, then he went over to the Lacedaemonians. For what other means of¹ safety had he?

¹ *Means of, omit.*

XVIII

THE INFORMATION OF DIOCLIDES

Andocides, "De Mysteriis," 36 ff.

[Of the life of Andocides little is known save what he himself tells us in his speeches. He was an Athenian, the son of Leogoras, and appears before us for the first time in 415 B.C. in connection with the affair of the Hermae. He, with seventeen others, was denounced by a metec, Tencer, who had himself fled to Megara, as guilty of this outrage, and finally, under promise of immunity, made a confession. Shortly after, despite the promise given him, a decree was passed excluding him from the agora and from all the temples. This was of course virtual banishment. Twice he endeavored to have the decree annulled, but was thwarted by the oligarchs, whose hatred he had drawn upon himself by his confession. Finally, however, he returned, after the general amnesty of 403, and lived at Athens, a wealthy and public-spirited citizen. In 399 he was again accused by his enemies of impiety, but was, for once, acquitted. We hear of him once more as conducting negotiations for peace with Sparta, in 390; but here, as so often, the result of failure was a new sentence of banishment. We have but four speeches extant under his name. Two of these, *On the Mysteries* and *On His Return*, are regarded as genuine. That *On the Peace* is possibly, and that *Against Alcibiades* certainly, spurious.]

Andocides, considered as an artist, is the least important of the Greek orators, but the two genuine speeches are of very great historical interest.]

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, Πείσανδρος καὶ Χαρί-
 κλῆς, ὄντες μὲν τῶν ζητητῶν,¹ δοκοῦντες δ' ἐν ἐκείνῳ
 τῷ χρόνῳ εὐνούστατοι εἶναι τῷ δήμῳ, ἔλεγον ὥς εἴη τὰ
 ἔργα τὰ γεγενημένα οὐκ ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ
 5 τοῦ δήμου καταλύσει, καὶ χρῆναι ἐπιζητεῖν² καὶ μὴ
 παύσασθαι. καὶ ἡ πόλις οὕτως διέκειτο, ὥστ' ἐπειδὴ
 τὴν βουλήν εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον ὁ κῆρυξ ἀνείποι ἰέναι
 καὶ τὸ σημεῖον καθέλοι, τῷ αὐτῷ σημείῳ ἡ μὲν βουλή
 εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἦει, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον,
 10 δεδιότες εἰς ἕκαστος μὴ συλληφθεῖν.

Ἐπαρθεῖς³ οὖν τοῖς τῆς πόλεως κακοῖς εἰσαγγέλλει
 Διοκλείδης εἰς τὴν βουλήν, φάσκων εἰδέναι τοὺς περι-
 κόψαντας τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς, καὶ εἶναι αὐτοὺς εἰς τριακοσίους·
 ὥς δ' ἴδοι καὶ περιτύχοι τῷ πράγματι, ἔλεγε. καὶ τούτοις,
 15 ὦ ἄνδρες, δέομαι ὑμῶν προσέχοντας τὸν νοῦν ἀναμι-
 μνήσκεσθαι, ἐὰν ἀληθῆ λέγω, καὶ διδάσκειν ἀλλήλους·
 ἐν ὑμῖν γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι, καὶ μοι ὑμεῖς τούτων
 μάρτυρές ἐστε. ἔφη γὰρ εἶναι μὲν ἀνδράποδόν οἱ ἐπὶ
 Λαυρίῳ,⁴ δεῖν δὲ κομίσασθαι⁵ ἀποφοράν.⁶ ἀναστὰς
 20 δὲ πρῶ⁷ ψευστὴς τῆς ὥρας βαδίζειν· εἶναι δὲ πανσέ-
 ληνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τὸ προπύλαιον⁸ τὸ Διονύσου ἦν,
 ὄραν ἀνθρώπους πολλοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὠδείου⁹ καταβαίνον-
 τας εἰς τὴν ὀρχήστραν· δείσας δὲ αὐτούς, εἰσελθὼν
 ὑπὸ τὴν σκιάν¹⁰ καθέζεσθαι μεταξὺ τοῦ κίονος¹¹ καὶ τῆς

¹ ζητητῶν, board of inquiry. ² ἐπιζητεῖν, to make further search.

³ ἐπαρθεῖς, roused, excited. ⁴ Λαυρίῳ, Laurium, in Attica, where there were silver mines. ⁵ κομίσασθαι, to fetch, go for. ⁶ ἀποφοράν, money due, i.e. from the slave's labor. ⁷ πρῶ, early. ⁸ τὸ προπύλαιον, the gateway, i.e. of the precinct of Dionysus. ⁹ ὠδεῖον, the Odeum, a building erected by Pericles, east of the theatre. ¹⁰ σκιάν, shadow.

¹¹ κίονος, column.

25 *στήλης*¹ ἐφ' ἣ ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν ὁ χαλκοῦς. ὁρᾶν
 δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὸν μὲν ἀριθμὸν μάλιστα τριακοσίους,
 ἐστάναι δὲ κύκλῳ ἀνὰ² πέντε καὶ δέκα ἀνδρας, τοὺς
 δὲ ἀνὰ εἴκοσιν· ὁρῶν δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς τὴν σελήνην
 τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν πλείστων γιγνώσκειν. καὶ πρῶτον
 30 μὲν, ὧ ἀνδρες, τοῦθ' ὑπέθετο³ δεινότατον πρᾶγμα,
 οἶμαι, ὅπως ἐν ἐκείνῳ εἶη ὄντινα βούλοιο Ἀθηναίων
 φάναι τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων εἶναι, ὄντινα δὲ μὴ βούλοιο,
 λέγειν ὅτι οὐκ ἦν. ἰδὼν δὲ ταύτ' ἔφη ἐπὶ Λαύριον
 ἵεναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀκούειν ὅτι οἱ Ἑρμαῖ εἶεν
 35 *περικεκομμένοι*. γνῶναι οὖν εὐθύς ὅτι τούτων εἶη τῶν
 ἀνδρῶν τὸ ἔργον. ἤκων δὲ εἰς ἄστὺ ζητητάς τε ἤδη
 ἡρμημένους καταλαμβάνειν⁴ καὶ μήνυτρα κεκηρυγμένα
 ἑκατὸν μνᾶς. ἰδὼν δὲ Εὐφρημον τὸν Καλλίου τοῦ
 Τηλεκλέους ἀδελφὸν ἔν τῳ χαλκεῷ⁵ καθήμενον, ἀνα-
 40 γαγῶν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ Ἡφαιστεῖον λέγειν ἄπερ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ
 εἶρηκα, ὥς ἴδοι ἡμᾶς ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτί· οὐκουν
 δέοιτο⁶ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως χρήματα λαβεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ
 παρ' ἡμῶν, ὥσθ' ἡμᾶς ἔχειν φίλους. εἰπεῖν οὖν τὸν
 Εὐφρημον ὅτι καλῶς ποιήσκειν εἰπών, καὶ νῦν ἤκειν κελεῦ-
 45 *σαί οἱ*⁷ εἰς τὴν Λεωγόρου οἰκίαν, 'ἵν' ἐκεῖ συγγένῃ μετ'
 ἐμοῦ Ἀνδοκίδῃ καὶ ἐτέροις οἷς δεῖ.' ἤκειν ἔφη τῇ
 ὑστεραίᾳ, καὶ δὴ κόπτειν τὴν θύραν· τὸν δὲ πατέρα
 τὸν ἐμὸν τυχεῖν ἐξιόντα, καὶ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ· Ἄρά γε σὲ
 οἶδε περιμένουσι; χρὴ μέντοι μὴ ἀπωθεῖσθαι⁸ τοιούτους
 50 φίλους· εἰπόντα δὲ αὐτὸν ταῦτα οἶχεσθαι. καὶ τούτῳ

¹ *στήλης*, slab. ² *ἀνά*, in groups of. ³ *τοῦθ' ὑπέθετο*, etc., made this, an incredible affair, the basis of his evidence (Jebb). ⁴ *καταλαμβάνειν*, found. ⁵ *χαλκεῷ*, forge. ⁶ *οὐκουν δέοιτο*, well then, he did not want. ⁷ *οἱ*, please, at his wish; ethical dat. ⁸ *ἀπωθεῖσθαι*, to reject.

μὲν τῷ τρόπῳ τὸν πατέρα μου ἀπώλλυε, συνειδότα
 ἀποφαίνων. εἰπεῖν δὲ ἡμᾶς ὅτι δεδογμένον ἡμῖν εἴη δύο
 μὲν τάλαντα ἀργυρίου διδόναι οἱ ἀντὶ τῶν ἑκατὸν μνῶν
 τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου, ἐὰν δὲ κατάσχωμεν¹ ἡμεῖς ἅ
 55 βουλόμεθα, ἓνα αὐτὸν ἡμῶν εἶναι, πίστιν δὲ τούτων
 δοῦναί τε καὶ δέξασθαι. ἀποκρίνασθαι δὲ αὐτὸς
 πρὸς ταῦτα ὅτι βουλεύσοιτο· ἡμᾶς δὲ κελεύειν αὐτὸν
 ἥκειν εἰς Καλλίου τοῦ Τηλεκλέους, ἵνα κἀκεῖνος
 παρείη. τὸν δ' αὖ κηδεστήν² μου οὕτως ἀπώλλυεν.
 60 ἥκειν ἔφη εἰς Καλλίου, καὶ καθομολογήσας ἡμῖν
 πίστιν δοῦναι ἐν ἀκροπόλει, καὶ ἡμᾶς συνθεμένους
 οἱ τὸ ἀργύριον εἰς τὸν ἐπιόντα³ μῆνα δώσειν διαψεύ-
 δεσθαι καὶ οὐ διδόναι· ἥκειν οὖν μηνύσων τὰ γενόμενα.

A

After this, Pisander and Charicles got up and spoke as follows: "Men, we must⁴ not consider that these deeds are the work⁵ of a few men, but it is plain that they have been done⁶ for the overthrow of the democracy. So let us not
 5 desist, but rather continue our search." And the whole city, hearing such words from men who were members of the board of investigators, was in a state of⁷ terror, and whenever the senate convened, every man fled to his house; for each thought he might be arrested.

10 At this crisis⁸ one Diocleides came forward, alleging that he knew who the perpetrators⁹ of this act of sacrilege were. "It was thus," he said, "that¹⁰ I fell in with them. I had

¹ κατάσχωμεν, get control of. ² κηδεστήν, kinsman. ³ ἐπιόντα, next.

⁴ Must, χρή. ⁵ The work, omit. ⁶ Have been done: avoid the passive of ποιῶ. ⁷ A state of, omit. ⁸ Crisis, κρίσις. ⁹ Perpetrators, aor. partic. of δράω. ¹⁰ It was thus that, emphasize thus by position, not by a periphrasis.

to go to Laurium, and got up very early to set out. When I was near the propylaeum of Dionysus, I saw a number of
 15 men entering the orchestra. It was full moon, and I recognized the faces of most of them."

B

"After I had seen this I went my way,¹ and, on returning the next day, learned what had happened—that a board of investigators had already been appointed, and that the senate had proclaimed a reward of one hundred minae, if any one
 5 would make known those who had done the deed. As I passed by I saw Euphemus sitting at his forge, and, calling him aside, I told him that I had seen him and the others in the orchestra the night before.² He bade me come with him to the house of Leogoras, to have an interview with
 10 Andocides and others. This I did, and, as I knocked at the door, I met³ the father of Andocides coming out. He asked me if it was I they were expecting. It was clear, therefore, that he was one of them. These men told me that they were ready to give me two talents, instead of the one hun-
 15 dred minae offered by the state, and that, if they should accomplish their ends, I should be one of them. In this, however, they deceived me; so I come to inform on them."

¹ *My way*, omit. ² *The night before*, ἡ παρελθοῦσα νύξ. ³ *Met*, ἐντυγχάνω.

XIX

AN INHERITANCE CASE

Demosthenes, 48, 4 ff.

[Demosthenes, the greatest of the Greek orators, was born in 383 B.C. His father, a wealthy manufacturer of arms, died when Demosthenes was but seven years old, leaving his estate, valued at fifteen talents, to be administered by guardians. These men, through criminality or neglect, allowed the bulk of the estate to be wasted, and, while still a young man, Demosthenes must have seen that he would have to resort to legal proceedings if he was to recover even a portion of what was due him. He prepared himself for this task by studying under Isaeus, the great master of legal oratory. The story of his persistent efforts to overcome the defect of his weak voice is well known. His speeches against his guardian, Aphobus (delivered in 364) are still extant, but we do not know what the outcome of the suit was. Certain is it that, like Lysias and Isocrates, Demosthenes took up speech-writing as a profession. He was very successful, and many of these speeches have come down to us. His work as advocate and writer of speeches gradually led him to appear before the courts and the senate in cases involving public questions, and finally he became the leading orator before the popular assembly. In his many public harangues we can still follow the course of the internal and external politics of Athens, and see how clearly Demosthenes read the signs of the times, and with what an ardor of patriotism and what fiery

eloquence he sought to lead his countrymen to rouse themselves to resist Philip's aggressions, and to maintain, as their fathers had done, the cause of Greek freedom against a foreign foe. He was at last successful in persuading Athens and Thebes to lay aside their traditional hatred and jealousy and to unite in making a final stand at Chaeronea. Philip, however, was overwhelmingly victorious, and all hope of a successful resistance vanished. For some time after this Demosthenes appeared less prominently in public life, until in 324 he became involved in the Harpalus scandal. In connection with this he was accused of having accepted a bribe, and was condemned to pay the enormous fine of fifty talents. This he was unable to do, and was therefore imprisoned. He made his escape, however, and fled from Athens. In this matter there is no proof of his guilt, and his course throughout the whole affair makes strongly for the view that the charge against him was wholly malicious, as was also, likely enough, the oft-quoted charge of personal cowardice. After the death of Alexander, in 323, renewed opposition to the power of Macedon arose, and Demosthenes was publicly recalled from banishment. But the hopes of the patriots were vain; Athens was soon reduced, and Demosthenes, after flight, took poison.

We still possess sixty-one orations (including the letter of Philip), although a number of these are held to be spurious, besides fifty-six proemia, or introductions, most of which are spurious, and six letters of doubtful authenticity.]

Ὅτι μὲν οὖν, ὧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, καὶ μέτρια¹ καὶ προσήκοντα προυκαλούμην² Ὀλυμπιόδωρον, μεμαρτύρηται ὑπὸ τῶν παραγενομένων. οὐκ ἐθέλοντος δὲ τούτου οὐδ' ὅτι οὖν³ ποιεῖν τῶν δικαίων, ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι

¹ μέτρια, moderate terms. ² προυκαλούμην, offered. ³ οὐδ' ὅτι οὖν, anything whatsoever.

5 πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν περὶ ᾧν ἀδικοῦμαι ὑπὸ Ὀλυμπιο-
 δώρου. ἔστι δὲ βραχὺς ὁ λόγος. ἦν γάρ, ᾧ ἄνδρες
 δικασταί, Κόμων Ἀλαιοῦς, οἰκείος ἡμέτερος. οὗτος ὁ
 Κόμων ἐτελεύτησεν ἅπαις ὀλίγον πάνυ χρόνον ἀρρω-
 στήσας,¹ ἐβίω² δὲ πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ ἦν πρεσβύτερος ὅτ'
 10 ἐτελεύτα. καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπειδὴ ἡσθόμην ὅτι οὐχ οἷός τ'
 ἔσται περιγενέσθαι,³ μετεπεμψάμην τουτονὶ Ὀλυμπιό-
 δωρον, ὅπως ἂν παρῇ καὶ συνεπιμελῇται⁴ μεθ' ἡμῶν
 ἀπάντων ᾧν προσήκεν. καὶ Ὀλυμπιόδωρος οὕτοσί,
 ᾧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ἐπειδὴ ἦλθεν ὡς ἐμὲ καὶ τὴν
 15 ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ, ἐμὴν δὲ γυναῖκα, μεθ' ἡμῶν
 ἅπαντα διώκει.⁵

*Οντων δ' ἡμῶν περὶ ταύτην τὴν πραγματείαν,⁶
 ἐξαίφνης λόγον μοι προσφέρει Ὀλυμπιόδωρος οὕτοσί
 ὅτι καὶ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ προσήκουσα εἶη τῷ Κόμωνι τῷ
 20 τετελευτηκότι, καὶ ὅτι δίκαιον εἶη καὶ αὐτὸν τὸ μέρος⁷
 λαβεῖν ἀπάντων ᾧν ὁ Κόμων κατέλιπεν. καὶ ἐγὼ, ᾧ
 ἄνδρες δικασταί, συνειδὼς ὅτι ἐψεύδετο καὶ ἀναισχυν-
 τεῖν⁸ ἐπεχείρει, καὶ ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἦν ἄλλος τῷ Κόμωνι
 γένει ἐγγυτέρω ἐμοῦ, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς οἶόν τε μάλιστα
 25 ὠργίσθην⁹ καὶ ἡγανάκτησα ἐπὶ τῇ ἀναισχυντίᾳ τοῦ
 λόγου, ἔπειτα δ' ἐλογισάμην πρὸς ἑμαυτὸν,¹⁰ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν
 καιρῷ¹¹ ὀργιζοίμην, καὶ τούτῳ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι ἐν μὲν
 τῷ παρόντι προσήκει θάπτειν¹² τὸν τετελευτηκότα καὶ

¹ ἀρρωστήσας, having been ill. ² ἐβίω, lived. ³ περιγενέσθαι, survive.

⁴ συνεπιμελῇται μεθ' ἡμῶν, join with us in caring for. ⁵ διώκει, admin-
 istered. ⁶ πραγματείαν, business. ⁷ τὸ μέρος, his (due) share.

⁸ ἀναισχυντεῖν, brazen it out. ⁹ ὠργίσθην, got angry; the following
 verb is a virtual synonym. ¹⁰ ἐλογισάμην πρὸς ἑμαυτὸν, I reflected.

¹¹ οὐκ ἐν καιρῷ, at an inopportune time. ¹² θάπτειν, to bury.

τὰλλα ποιεῖν τὰ νομιζόμενα,¹ ἐπειδὴν δὲ τούτων ἀπάν-
 30 των ἐπιμεληθῶμεν, τόθ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διαλεξόμεθα. καὶ
 οὗτος, ὃ ἄνδρες δικασταί, προσωμολόγησε ταῦτα καὶ
 καλῶς μ' ἔφη λέγειν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἀπηλλάγημεν καὶ
 ἐποιήσαμεν ἅπαντα τὰ νομιζόμενα, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἤδη
 παρακαλέσαντες τοὺς οἰκείους ἅπαντας διελεγόμεθα
 35 ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς περὶ ὧν οὗτος ἡξίου² ἑαυτῷ εἶναι.

You have heard from these witnesses, gentlemen of the jury, how just and reasonable were the offers I made³ Olympiodorus; hear now from me the wrongs⁴ I have suffered at his hands. We had a relative named Comon, an old man,
 5 who died leaving no child. When he lay sick and it was plain⁵ that he would not survive, it seemed best to me to send for Olympiodorus, who was⁶ my wife's brother. He came, gentlemen, but, while helping⁷ me in settling matters, for Comon was now dead, suddenly said to me: "My mother
 10 also was related to this Comon, and I too must have my share of all his property."

Now I knew he was lying, and got as angry as could be at his shamelessness; nevertheless⁸ I said to him: "Olympiodorus, it is no time now to quarrel⁹ about this. Let us
 15 first bury the dead man, and then, when free from this business, we will call together our relatives and talk with one another about what you claim to be yours."

¹ τὰ νομιζόμενα, *things customary*. ² ἡξίου, *claimed*.

³ Offers I made = *things I offered*. ⁴ The wrongs, *οἰα*. ⁵ Plain, *δῆλος*; personal construction preferred. ⁶ Who was = *being*. ⁷ Helping, *συν-*, in composition. ⁸ Nevertheless, *ὅμως*. ⁹ Quarrel, *ἀμφισβητῶ*.

XX

A SOPHIST'S TEACHINGS

Plato, "Protagoras," 310 B ff.

[Plato came of noble Athenian stock, and was born in May, 427 B.C. His name was originally Aristocles—befitting his aristocratic birth—but he came to be called Plato, it is said, because of his broad shoulders. He was thoroughly trained in music (which, in the Greek sense, includes literature), so that he himself composed dithyrambs and tragedies, in gymnastic (he is even said to have been victorious as a wrestler in the Isthmian games), and also in painting. From his twentieth year he stood in close and intimate relations with Socrates until the latter's death in 399. Plato then left Athens, and, after spending some time with a group of philosophers at Megara, journeyed to Cyrene and possibly to Egypt. We also read of successive visits to Sicily, undertaken at the invitation of Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant of Syracuse, Dionysius I., who sought to grace his court by inviting thither men noted in science and in art. Plato's first visit was probably in the year 388. He offended the tyrant, however, and tradition tells that he was given over to Pollis, the Spartan envoy, and sold as a slave in Aegina. He was, however, ransomed, and returned to Athens. After the death of Dionysius he again went to Sicily, hoping, but vainly, to guide his successor to a love of philosophy and good government. A third journey was undertaken seven years later, but this time Plato barely escaped with his life.

At Athens Plato purchased land near the precinct of the hero Academus, outside the city, and founded there his

school, the Academy, about 387. There he taught and wrote until his death in 347 in his eighty-first year.

Plato was a man of study rather than of action, and indeed his aristocratic birth and his own political ideals precluded any desire on his part to hold office in democratic Athens, while the wanton doings of the Thirty had alienated him from the oligarchs. As, however, his early manhood fell in a period when Athens was at war, we must think of him as serving in more than one engagement, although, in regard to this, tradition is both vague and not wholly trustworthy.

Plato's philosophy was shaped largely by the great teacher whom he so loved and revered, but he was influenced also by other schools—the Eleatics in Megara and the Pythagoreans on his Sicilian journeys. His works are mainly in the form of dialogues, in which Socrates is the chief speaker, and his inimitable art in arranging the setting of the piece and in the characterization of the participants shows at once his love of drama and his own dramatic talent. His favorite books are said to have been the comedies of Epicharmus and the mimes of Sophron.

We still have forty-two dialogues, but the genuineness of some has been called into question. Further, there are thirteen questionable letters, and a number of "definitions."]

Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς ταυτησί, ἔτι βαθέος ὄρθρου,¹ Ἴπποκράτης ὁ Ἀπολλοδώρου υἱός, Φάσωνος δὲ ἀδελφός, τὴν θύραν τῇ βακτηρίᾳ² πάνυ σφόδρα ἔκρουε,³ καὶ ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ ἀνέωξέ τις, εὐθὺς εἴσω ἦεν⁴ ἐπειγόμενος,⁵ καὶ τῇ φωνῇ μέγα λέγων, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, ἐγρήγορας⁵ ἢ καθεύδεις; καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν φωνὴν

¹ βαθέος ὄρθρου, *early dawn*. ² βακτηρία, *staff, cane*. ³ ἔκρουε, *pounded*. ⁴ ἐπειγόμενος, *with a rush*. ⁵ ἐγρήγορας, *are you awake?*

γνούς αὐτοῦ, Ἰπποκράτης, ἔφην, οὗτος· μή τι νεώτε-
 ρον ἀγγέλλεις; Οὐδέν γ', ἦ δ' ὅς,¹ εἰ μὴ ἀγαθὰ γε.
 Εὖ ἂν λέγοις, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· ἔστι δὲ τί, καὶ τοῦ ἔνεκα
 10 τηνικάδε² ἀφίκου; Πρωταγόρας, ἔφη, ἥκει, στὰς παρ'
 ἐμοί. Πρώην,³ ἔφην ἐγώ· σὺ δὲ ἄρτι⁴ πέπυσαι;
 Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ἔφη, ἐσπέρας γε. καὶ ἅμα ἐπιψη-
 λαφήσας⁵ τοῦ σκίμποδος⁶ ἐκαθέζετο παρὰ τοὺς πόδας
 μου, καὶ εἶπεν· Ἐσπέρας δῆτα, μάλα γε ὁψὲ ἀφικόμενος
 15 ἐξ Οἰνότης. ὁ γάρ τοι παῖς με ὁ Σάτυρος ἀπέδρα·
 καὶ δῆτα μέλλων σοι φράζειν, ὅτι διωξοίμην αὐτόν,
 ὑπὸ τινος ἄλλου ἐπελαθόμην.⁷ ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον καὶ
 δεδειπνηκότες ἦμεν καὶ ἐμέλλομεν ἀναπαύεσθαι, τότε
 μοι ἀδελφὸς λέγει, ὅτι ἥκει Πρωταγόρας. καὶ ἔτι μὲν
 20 ἐνεχείρησα⁸ εὐθύς παρὰ σὲ ἵεναι, ἔπειτά μοι λίαν
 πόρρω⁹ ἔδοξε τῶν νυκτῶν εἶναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τάχιστα με
 ἐκ τοῦ κόπου¹⁰ ὁ ὕπνος ἀνῆκεν, εὐθύς ἀναστὰς οὕτω
 δεῦρο ἐπορευόμην. καὶ ἐγὼ γιγνώσκων αὐτοῦ τὴν
 ἀνδρείαν καὶ τὴν πτοίησιν,¹¹ Τί οὖν σοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ,
 25 τοῦτο; μὴν τί σε ἀδικεῖ Πρωταγόρας; καὶ ὅς γελάσας,
 Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι γε μόνος ἐστὶ
 σοφός, ἐμὲ δὲ οὐ ποιεῖ. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δία, ἔφην ἐγώ,
 ἂν αὐτῷ διδῶς ἀργύριον καὶ πείθης ἐκεῖνον, ποιήσει
 καὶ σὲ σοφόν. Εἰ γάρ, ἦ δ' ὅς, ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί, ἐν
 30 τούτῳ εἴη· ὥς οὐτ' ἂν τῶν ἐμῶν ἐπιλίποιμι¹² οὐδὲν οὔτε
 τῶν φίλων· ἀλλ' αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ νῦν ἥκω παρὰ σέ,
 ἵνα ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ διαλεχθῇς αὐτῷ. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἅμα μὲν καὶ

¹ ἦ δ' ὅς, said he. ² τηνικάδε, at this hour. ³ πρώην, day-before-yesterday. ⁴ ἄρτι, just now. ⁵ ἐπιψηλαφήσας, groping for. ⁶ σκίμποδος, stool. ⁷ ἐπελαθόμην, I forgot it. ⁸ ἐνεχείρησα, undertook. ⁹ πόρρω, far along in, here, late. ¹⁰ κόπου, weariness. ¹¹ πτοίησιν, excitement. ¹² ἐπιλίπομι, leave over, i.e. unspent.

νεώτερός εἰμι, ἅμα δὲ οὐδὲ ἑώρακα Πρωταγόραι
 πώποτε οὐδ' ἀκήκοα οὐδέν· ἔτι γὰρ παῖς ἦ, ὅτε τὸ
 35 πρότερον ἐπεδήμησεν.¹ ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 πάντες τὸν ἄνδρα ἐπαινοῦσι καὶ φασι σοφώτατον
 εἶναι λέγειν· ἀλλὰ τί οὐ βαδίζομεν παρ' αὐτόν, ἵνα
 ἔνδον καταλάβωμεν; καταλύει² δ', ὡς ἐγὼ ἤκουσα,
 παρὰ Καλλία τῷ Ἴππονίκου· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν. καὶ ἐγὼ
 40 εἶπον· Μήπω γ', ὦ γαθέ, πρῶ γάρ ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ δεῦρὸ
 ἐξαναστῶμεν εἰς τὴν αὐλήν, καὶ περιόντες αὐτοῦ
 διατρίψωμεν, ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται· εἶτα ἴωμεν. καὶ
 γὰρ τὰ πολλὰ Πρωταγόρας ἔνδον διατρίβει, ὥστε,
 θάρρει, καταληψόμεθα αὐτόν, ὡς τὸ εἶκός,³ ἔνδον.

45 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστάντες εἰς τὴν αὐλήν περιῆμεν·
 καὶ ἐγὼ ἀποπειρώμενος τοῦ Ἴπποκράτους τῆς ῥώμης⁴
 διεσκόπουν αὐτὸν καὶ ἡρώτων, Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφην ἐγὼ,
 ὦ Ἴππόκρατες, παρὰ Πρωταγόραν νῦν ἐπιχειρεῖς ἰέναι,
 ἀργύριον τελῶν ἐκείνῳ μισθὸν ὑπὲρ σεαυτοῦ, ὡς παρὰ
 50 τίνα ἀφιζόμενος καὶ τίς γενησόμενος; ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ ἐπε-
 νόεις⁵ παρὰ τὸν σαυτοῦ ὁμώνυμον⁶ ἐλθὼν Ἴπποκράτη
 τὸν Κῶον,⁷ τὸν τῶν Ἀσκληπιαδῶν, ἀργύριον τελεῖν
 ὑπὲρ σαυτοῦ μισθὸν ἐκείνῳ, εἴ τίς σε ἤρετο, Εἰπέ μοι,
 μέλλεις τελεῖν, ὦ Ἴππόκρατες, Ἴπποκράτει μισθὸν ὡς
 55 τίνι ὄντι; τί ἂν ἀπεκρίνω; Εἶπον ἄν, ἔφη, ὅτι ὡς ἰατρῷ.
 Ὡς τίς γενησόμενος; Ὡς ἰατρός, ἔφη. Εἰ δὲ παρὰ
 Πολύκλειτον τὸν Ἀργεῖον ἢ Φειδίαν τὸν Ἀθηναῖον
 ἐπενόεις ἀφικόμενος μισθὸν ὑπὲρ σαυτοῦ τελεῖν ἐκείνοις,

¹ ἐπεδήμησεν, was in town. ² καταλύει, is lodging. ³ ὡς τὸ εἶκός, in all probability. ⁴ ῥώμης, earnestness, resolution. ⁵ ἐπενόεις, purposed. ⁶ ὁμώνυμον, namesake. ⁷ Ἴπποκράτη τὸν Κῶον, Hippocrates of Cos, the famous physician and writer on medicine.

εἴ τίς σε ἤρετο· τελεῖν τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον ὡς τίνι ὄντι
 60 ἐν νῶ ἔχεις Πολυκλείτῳ τε καὶ Φειδίᾳ; τί ἂν ἀπεκρίνω;
 Εἶπον ἂν ὡς ἀγαλματοποιοῖς.¹ Ὡς τίς δὲ γεννησόμενος
 αὐτός; Δῆλον ὅτι ἀγαλματοποιός. Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ·
 παρὰ δὲ δὴ Πρωταγόραν νῦν ἀφικόμενοι ἐγώ τε καὶ
 σὺ ἀργύριον ἐκείνῳ μισθὸν ἔτοιμοι ἐσόμεθα τελεῖν ὑπὲρ
 65 σοῦ, ἂν μὲν ἐξικνῆται² τὰ ἡμέτερα χρήματα καὶ τού-
 τοις πείθωμεν αὐτόν, εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ τὰ τῶν φίλων προσ-
 αναλίσκοντες. εἰ οὖν τις ἡμᾶς περὶ ταῦτα οὕτω
 σφόδρα σπουδάζοντας³ ἔροιτο· εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες
 τε καὶ Ἰππόκρατες, ὡς τίνι ὄντι τῷ Πρωταγόρᾳ ἐν νῶ
 70 ἔχετε χρήματα τελεῖν; τί ἂν αὐτῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα; τί
 ὄνομα ἄλλο γε λεγόμενον περὶ Πρωταγόρου ἀκούομεν,
 ὥσπερ περὶ Φειδίου ἀγαλματοποιὸν καὶ περὶ Ὀμήρου
 ποιητήν; τί τοιοῦτον περὶ Πρωταγόρου ἀκούομεν;
 Σοφιστὴν δὴ τοι ὀνομάζουσί γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν
 75 ἄνδρα εἶναι, ἔφη. Ὡς σοφιστῇ ἄρα ἐρχόμεθα τελούν-
 τες τὰ χρήματα; Μάλιστα. Εἰ οὖν καὶ τοῦτό τίς σε
 προσέροιτο· αὐτὸς δὲ δὴ ὡς τίς γεννησόμενος ἔρχει παρὰ
 τὸν Πρωταγόραν; καὶ ὅς εἶπεν ἐρυθρίασας⁴ — ἥδη
 γὰρ ὑπέφαινε τι ἡμέρας, ὥστε καταφανῇ αὐτὸν γενέ-
 80 σθαι — Εἰ μὲν τι τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἔοικε, δῆλον ὅτι σοφι-
 στῆς γεννησόμενος. Σὺ δέ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, πρὸς θεῶν,
 οὐκ ἂν αἰσχύναιο εἰς τοὺς Ἑλληνας αὐτὸν σοφιστὴν
 παρέχων; Νὴ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἶπερ γε ἂ δια-
 νοοῦμαι χρὴ λέγειν. Ἄλλ' ἄρα, ὦ Ἰππόκρατες, μὴ
 85 οὐ τοιαύτην ὑπολαμβάνεις⁵ σου τὴν παρὰ Πρωταγόρου

¹ ἀγαλματοποιοῖς, sculptors; lit., makers of images. ² ἐξικνῆται, suffices. ³ σπουδάζοντας, in earnest. ⁴ ἐρυθρίασας, with a blush. ⁵ ὑπο-
 λαμβάνεις, surmise.

μάθησιν ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ' οἷα παρὰ τοῦ γραμματιστοῦ¹
 ἐγένετο καὶ κιθαριστοῦ² καὶ παιδοτρίβου;³ τούτων γὰρ
 σὺν ἐκάστην οὐκ ἐπὶ τέχνῃ⁴ ἔμαθες, ὥς δημιουργὸς ἐσό-
 μενος,⁵ ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ,⁶ ὥς τὸν ιδιώτην⁷ καὶ τὸν
 90 ἐλεύθερον πρέπει. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφη,
 τοιαύτη μᾶλλον εἶναι ἢ παρὰ Πρωταγόρου μάθησις.

Οἶσθα οὖν ὃ μέλλεις νῦν πράττειν, ἢ σε λανθάνει;
 ἦν δ' ἐγώ. Τοῦ πέρι; Ὅτι μέλλεις τὴν ψυχὴν τὴν
 σαυτοῦ παρασχεῖν θεραπεῦσαι⁸ ἀνδρί, ὥς φῆς, σοφιστῇ.
 95 ὃ τι δέ ποτε ὁ σοφιστής ἐστι, θαυμάζοιμ' ἂν εἰ οἶσθα.
 καίτοι εἰ τοῦτ' ἀγνοεῖς,⁹ οὐδὲ ὅτῳ παραδίδως τὴν ψυχὴν
 οἶσθα, οὐτ' εἰ ἀγαθῷ οὐτ' εἰ κακῷ πράγματι. Οἶμαι
 γ', ἔφη, εἰδέναι. Λέγε δῆ, τί ἡγεῖ εἶναι τὸν σοφιστήν;
 Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἦ δ' ὅς, ὥσπερ τοῦνομα λέγει, τοῦτον εἶναι
 100 τὸν τῶν σοφῶν ἐπιστήμονα.¹⁰ Οὐκοῦν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ,
 τοῦτο μὲν ἔξεστι λέγειν καὶ περὶ ζωγράφων¹¹ καὶ
 περὶ τεκτόνων,¹² ὅτι οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ τῶν σοφῶν ἐπιστή-
 μονες· ἀλλ' εἴ τις ἔροιτο ἡμᾶς, τῶν τί σοφῶν¹³ εἰσὶν οἱ
 ζωγράφοι ἐπιστήμονες, εἴποιμεν ἂν πού αὐτῷ, ὅτι τῶν
 105 πρὸς τὴν ἀπεργασίαν¹⁴ τὴν τῶν εἰκόνων,¹⁵ καὶ τᾶλλα
 οὕτως. εἰ δέ τις ἐκείνῳ ἔροιτο, ὃ δὲ σοφιστὴς τῶν τί
 σοφῶν ἐστί; τί ἂν ἀποκρινοίμεθα αὐτῷ; ποίας ἐργα-
 σίας ἐπιστάτης; Τί ἂν εἴποιμεν αὐτὸν εἶναι, ὦ Σώ-

¹ γραμματιστοῦ, teacher of letters. ² κιθαριστοῦ, teacher of music (harp-playing). ³ παιδοτρίβου, teacher of gymnastics. ⁴ ἐπὶ τέχνῃ, professionally. ⁵ ὥς δημιουργὸς ἐσόμενος, with a view to practising it. ⁶ ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ, for culture. ⁷ ιδιώτην, non-professional man. ⁸ θεραπεῦσαι, to care for. ⁹ ἀγνοεῖς, are ignorant of. ¹⁰ ἐπιστήμονα, versed in, skilled in. ¹¹ ζωγράφων, painters, artists. ¹² τεκτόνων, builders. ¹³ τῶν τί σοφῶν, what sort of clever things? ¹⁴ ἀπεργασίαν, the working out, representing. ¹⁵ εἰκόνων, images, figures.

κρατες, ἥ ἐπιστάτην τοῦ ποιῆσαι δεινὸν λέγειν; Ἴσως
 110 ἂν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀληθῆ λέγοιμεν, οὐ μέντοι ἱκανῶς γε-
 ἔρωτήσεως γὰρ ἔτι ἡ ἀπόκρισις ἡμῖν δέϊται, περὶ
 οὗτο ὁ σοφιστῆς δεινὸν ποιεῖ λέγειν· ὥσπερ ὁ κιθα-
 ριστῆς δεινὸν δῆπου ποιεῖ λέγειν περὶ οὐπερ καὶ ἐπι-
 στήμονα, περὶ κιθαρίσεως· ἥ γάρ;¹ Ναί.² Εἰεν.³ ὁ δὲ
 115 δὴ σοφιστῆς περὶ τίνος δεινὸν ποιεῖ λέγειν; ἥ δῆλον
 ὅτι περὶ οὐπερ καὶ ἐπίσταται; Εἰκός γε. Τί δὴ ἐστι
 τοῦτο, περὶ οὗ αὐτός γε ἐπιστήμων ἐστὶν ὁ σοφιστῆς
 καὶ τὸν μαθητὴν ποιεῖ; Μὰ Δί', ἔφη, οὐκέτι ἔχω σοι
 λέγειν.

120 Καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον μετὰ τοῦτο· Τί οὖν; οἶσθα εἰς οἶόν
 τινα κίνδυνον ἔρχει ὑποθήσων⁴ τὴν ψυχὴν; ἥ εἰ μὲν τὸ
 σῶμα ἐπιτρέπειν σε ἔδει τῷ, διακινδυνεύοντα ἥ χρη-
 στὸν⁵ αὐτὸ γενέσθαι ἥ πονηρόν, πολλὰ ἂν περιεσκέψω,
 εἴτ' ἐπιτρεπτέον εἴτε οὐ, καὶ εἰς συμβουλὴν τοὺς τε
 125 φίλους ἂν παρεκάλεις καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους, σκοπούμενος
 ἡμέρας συχνάς.⁶ ὁ δὲ περὶ πλείονος τοῦ σώματος ἡγεί,
 τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἐν ᾧ πάντ' ἐστὶ τὰ σὰ ἥ εὖ ἥ κακῶς
 πράττειν, χρηστοῦ ἥ πονηροῦ αὐτοῦ γενομένου, περὶ δὲ
 130 οὗτου οὔτε τῷ πατρὶ οὔτε τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπεκοινώσω·
 οὔτε ἡμῶν τῶν ἐταίρων οὐδενί, εἴτ' ἐπιτρεπτέον εἴτε καὶ
 οὐ τῷ ἀφικομένῳ τούτῳ ξένῳ τὴν σὴν ψυχὴν, ἀλλ'
 ἐσπέρας ἀκούσας, ὡς φῆς, ὄρθριος⁸ ἦκων περὶ μὲν
 τούτου οὐδένα λόγον οὐδὲ συμβουλὴν ποιεῖ, εἴτε χρὴ
 135 τὰ τε σπαντοῦ καὶ τὰ τῶν φίλων χρήματα, ὡς ἤδη

¹ ἥ γάρ; *is it not so?* ² ναί, *yes.* ³ εἰεν, *well then.* ⁴ ὑποθήσων, *to submit.* ⁵ χρηστὸν, *good.* ⁶ συχνάς, *many.* ⁷ ἐπεκοινώσω, *communicated, consulted.* ⁸ ὄρθριος, *at early dawn.*

διεγνωκώς,¹ ὅτι πάντως συνεστέον² Πρωταγόρα, ὃν
 οὔτε γιγνώσκεις, ὡς φῆς, οὔτε διείλεξαι οὐδεπώποτε,
 σοφιστήν δ' ὀνομάζεις, τὸν δὲ σοφιστήν, ὃ τί ποτε
 ἔστι, φαίνει ἀγνοῶν, ᾧ μέλλεις σαυτὸν ἐπιτρέπειν;
 140 καὶ ὃς ἀκούσας, Ἐοικεν, ἔφη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἐξ ᾧ σὺ
 λέγεις. Ἄρ' οὖν, ᾧ Ἰππόκρατες, ὁ σοφιστὴς τυγχάνει
 ᾧ ἔμπορός³ τις ἢ κάπηλος⁴ τῶν ἀγωγίμων,⁵ ἀφ' ᾧ
 ψυχὴ τρέφεται; Φαίνεται γὰρ ἔμοιγε τοιοῦτός τις·
 τρέφεται δέ, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ψυχὴ τίτι; Μαθήμασι⁶ δῆπου,
 145 ἣν δ' ἐγώ. καὶ ὅπως γε μή, ᾧ ἐταῖρε, ὁ σοφιστὴς
 ἐπαινῶν ἃ πωλεῖ⁷ ἐξαπατήσῃ ἡμᾶς, ὥσπερ οἱ περὶ τὴν
 τοῦ σώματος τροφήν, ὁ ἔμπορός τε καὶ κάπηλος. καὶ
 γὰρ οὔτοί που ᾧ ἄγουσιν ἀγωγίμων οὔτε αὐτοὶ ἴσασιν
 ὃ τι χρηστὸν ἢ πονηρὸν περὶ τὸ σῶμα, ἐπαινοῦσι δὲ
 150 πάντα πωλοῦντες, οὔτε οἱ ὠνούμενοι⁸ παρ' αὐτῶν, ἐὰν
 μή τις τύχῃ γυμναστικὸς ἢ ἰατρὸς ᾧ. οὕτω δὲ καὶ οἱ
 τὰ μαθήματα περιάγοντες κατὰ τὰς πόλεις καὶ πωλοῦν-
 τες καὶ καπηλεύοντες τῷ αἰεὶ ἐπιθυμοῦντι ἐπαινοῦσι μὲν
 πάντα ἃ πωλοῦσι, τάχα⁹ δ' ἂν τινες, ᾧ ἄριστε, καὶ
 155 τούτων ἀγνοοῖεν ᾧ πωλοῦσιν ὃ τι χρηστὸν ἢ πονηρὸν
 πρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν· ὡς δ' αὐτως¹⁰ καὶ οἱ ὠνούμενοι παρ'
 αὐτῶν, ἐὰν μή τις τύχῃ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν αὖ ἰατρικὸς
 ᾧ. εἰ μὲν οὖν σὺ τυγχάνεις ἐπιστήμων τούτων τί χρη-
 στὸν καὶ πονηρόν, ἀσφαλές σοι ὠνεῖσθαι μαθήματα
 160 καὶ παρὰ Πρωταγόρου καὶ παρ' ἄλλου ὁτιοῦν· εἰ δὲ
 μή, ὄρα, ᾧ μακάριε, μὴ περὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις κυβεύης¹¹

¹ διεγνωκώς, *having decided*. ² συνεστέον, *must study under*. ³ ἔμπορος, *merchant*. ⁴ κάπηλος, *vender, huckster*. ⁵ ἀγωγίμων, *wares*.
⁶ μαθήμασι, *teachings*. ⁷ πωλεῖ, *sells*. ⁸ ὠνούμενοι, *buying*. ⁹ τάχα, *very likely*. ¹⁰ ὡς δ' αὐτως, *just so*. ¹¹ κυβεύης, *throw dice*.

τε καὶ κινδυνεύης. καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ πολὺ μείζων κίνδυνος
 ἐν τῇ τῶν μαθημάτων ὦνῃ¹ ἢ ἐν τῇ τῶν σιτίων. σιτία
 μὲν γὰρ καὶ ποτὰ πριάμενον² παρά του ἔξεστιν ἐν
 165 ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις³ ἀποφέρειν, καὶ πρὶν δέξασθαι αὐτὰ
 εἰς τὸ σῶμα πιόντα ἢ φαγόντα, καταθέμενον οἴκαδε
 ἔξεστι συμβουλεύσασθαι, παρακαλέσαντα τὸν ἐπαί-
 οντα,⁴ ὃ τι τε ἐδεστέον⁵ ἢ ποτέον⁶ καὶ ὃ τι μή, καὶ
 ὅποσον καὶ ὅποτε· ὥστε ἐν τῇ ὦνῃ οὐ μέγας ὁ κίνδυνος.
 170 μαθήματα δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἄλλῳ ἀγγείῳ ἀπενεγκεῖν,
 ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη, καταθέντα τὴν τιμὴν,⁷ τὸ μάθημα ἐν
 αὐτῇ τῇ ψυχῇ λαβόντα καὶ μαθόντα ἀπιέναι ἢ βε-
 βλαμμένον ἢ ὠφελημένον. ταῦτα οὖν σκοπώμεθα καὶ
 μετὰ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν· ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἔτι νέοι ὥστε
 175 τοσοῦτο πρᾶγμα διελέσθαι.⁸ νῦν μέντοι, ὥσπερ ὥρ-
 μήσαμεν, ἴωμεν καὶ ἀκούσωμεν τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἔπειτα
 ἀκούσαντες καὶ ἄλλοις ἀνακοινωσώμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐ
 μόνος Πρωταγόρας αὐτόθι ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἰππίας ὁ
 Ἡλείος· οἶμαι δὲ καὶ Πρόδικον τὸν Κεῖον· καὶ ἄλλοι
 180 πολλοὶ καὶ σοφοί.

Δόξαν ἡμῖν ταῦτα⁹ ἐπορευόμεθα· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐν τῷ
 προθύρῳ¹⁰ ἐγενόμεθα, ἐπιστάντες περὶ τινος λόγου διε-
 λεγόμεθα, ὃς ἡμῖν κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνέπεσεν· ἴν' οὖν μὴ
 ἀτελὴς¹¹ γένοιτο, ἀλλὰ διαπερανάμενοι¹² οὕτως ἐσίοιμεν,
 185 στάντες ἐν τῷ προθύρῳ διελεγόμεθα, ἕως συνωμολογή-
 σαιμεν ἀλλήλοις· δοκεῖ οὖν μοι, ὁ θυρωρός,¹³ εὐνοῦχος

¹ ὦνῃ, purchase. ² πριάμενον, when one buys. ³ ἀγγείοις, vessels.
⁴ τὸν ἐπαίοντα, the one who knows. ⁵ ἐδεστέον, to be eaten. ⁶ ποτέον, to be drunk.
⁷ τιμὴν, price. ⁸ διελέσθαι, to unravel, settle. ⁹ δόξαν . . . ταῦτα, acc. abs., when this was decided on. ¹⁰ προθύρῳ, vestibule.
¹¹ ἀτελής, unfinished. ¹² διαπερανάμενοι, having brought it to a conclusion.
¹³ θυρωρός, porter.

τις, κατήκουεν ἡμῶν, κινδυνεύει¹ δὲ διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν
σοφιστῶν ἄχθεσθαι τοῖς φοιτῶσιν² εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν·
ἐπειδὴ γοῦν ἐκρούσαμεν τὴν θύραν, ἀνοίξας καὶ ἰδὼν
190 ἡμᾶς, Ἔα,³ ἔφη, σοφισταὶ τινες· οὐ σχολὴ αὐτῷ· καὶ
ἅμα ἀμφοῖν τοῖν χεροῖν τὴν θύραν πάννυ προθύμως ὥς
οἷός τ' ἦν ἐπήραξε.⁴ καὶ ἡμεῖς πάλιν ἐκρούομεν, καὶ ὃς
ἐγκεκλειμένης τῆς θύρας ἀποκρινόμενος εἶπεν, ὦ
ἄνθρωποι, ἔφη, οὐκ ἀκηκόατε, ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ αὐτῷ;
195 Ἄλλ' ὦ ὕπαθε, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὔτε παρὰ Καλλίαν ἤκομεν
οὔτε σοφισταὶ ἐσμεν· ἀλλὰ θάρρει· Πρωταγόραν γάρ
τοι δεόμενοι ἰδεῖν ἤλθομεν· εἰσάγγειλον⁵ οὔν· μόγις⁶
οὔν ποτὲ ἡμῖν ἄνθρωπος ἀνέωξε τὴν θύραν·

A

While it was still early dawn Hippocrates came to my
house and pounded on the door with his stick until some one
opened to him, and then rushed in calling aloud: "Socrates,
have you heard? He has come." I knew it was Hippo-
5 crates, for I recognized his voice, and answered: "Who has
come? Why in the world do you wake me up at this hour?"
"Protagoras," he said. "Yes," I answered, "day before
yesterday; but I was afraid you brought some bad news."
"I think it good news," said he. "I heard that he was here
10 late last evening, when I got back from Oenoe; for I forgot
to tell you that my slave Satyrus had run away, and that I
should go after him. I was going to come to you then, but
it was too late. I came, however, as soon as I awoke; so
here I am."

15 At this I saw how much in earnest⁷ he was, and asked

¹ κινδυνεύει, *it may well be that.* ² τοῖς φοιτῶσιν, *those who came (regularly).* ³ ἔα, *bah!* ⁴ ἐπήραξε, *slammed.* ⁵ εἰσάγγειλον, *announce us.* ⁶ μόγις, *reluctantly.*

⁷ *In earnest, use σπουδάζω.*

him whether Protagoras had done him any wrong, and the boy answered: "Yes, because he doesn't make me as wise as he is."

B.

When I told him that if he would offer Protagoras money, he would gladly undertake¹ to make him wise, Hippocrates answered: "If it depends upon² this, I shall become wise; for I shall leave unspent none of my own money and
5 none of my friends' either. But I want you to speak to him for me, for I am but a boy, and they call him the wisest of men. Come, let us go at once to his house, that we may find him in."

Hearing this I said: "Take heart, Hippocrates; we shall
10 find him in. A sophist, you know, spends most of his time indoors. But let us walk about here in the court, and talk together at least until it gets light."

So I got up, and we walked about; and, wishing to test the boy, I said: "Tell me, Hippocrates. Who is Protagoras³
15 that you wish to pay him money? and what do you expect to become⁴ yourself? If you were going to Hippocrates of Cos, and I asked you this, you would say that he was a physician, and that you expected to become a physician yourself, would you not? Well then, tell me, Who is Protagoras?"

C.

"Or, if we were going to Phidias or Polyclitus to pay them money on your behalf, and some one should ask us why we did this, we should, I suppose, answer that we were going to pay them money because they are⁵ sculptors, and with
5 the expectation of becoming sculptors ourselves. But, as it

¹ Undertake, ἐπιχειρῶ. ² Depends upon = *is in*: ³ Who is Protagoras: recast the sentence, as in the text. ⁴ Expect to become, ὥς with fut. partic.

⁵ Because they are = *as being*.

is,¹ you are going to Protagoras, and, if your own money does not suffice, you are going to pay him your friends' money as well. Suppose,² now, some one, seeing how in earnest you are, should ask you this same question, what would you say?
 10 Do people call Protagoras anything else, just as they call Hippocrates a physician, and Phidias and Polyclitus sculptors?" "They call him a sophist, Socrates," answered he. "What!" said I, "Are you going to pay him money because he is³ a sophist? And what do you expect to become your-
 15 self?" "A sophist, I suppose," he answered, with a blush, "if this case be like the others."

D.

"Well, Hippocrates," said I, "you would be ashamed if men should call you a sophist; so let us look at⁴ the matter in another light.⁵ When you went to⁶ your teacher of letters, or of harp-playing, or of gymnastic, you did not study
 5 professionally, but for culture; so let us say that your instruction from Protagoras is of this sort. But, if you really are going to intrust your soul to the care of a sophist,⁷ tell me what you think a sophist is." "Why,⁸ Socrates," he said, "his very name tells that he is one versed in clever things."
 10 "Yes," I answered, "but so are painters, for instance;⁹ and, if I should ask you, in what sort of¹⁰ clever things, you could easily tell me. But what would you say about the sophist?" "I suppose, Socrates," said he, "that he is skilled in making men clever speakers." "Good," said I, "but about what?
 15 For every one can teach another to speak about the things he himself understands." "I do not know what to say," answered the boy.

¹ *As it is*, *vñv*. ² *Suppose*, *condit. sent.* ³ *Because he is*: put at the head of the sentence.

⁴ *Look at*, *σκοπέω*. ⁵ *In another light*, *ἄλλως πως*. ⁶ *Went to*, *φοιτῶ παρά*. ⁷ *To the care of a sophist* = *to a sophist, to care for*.

⁸ *Why*, *ἀλλά*. ⁹ *For instance*, *ἀντίκα*. ¹⁰ *What sort of*, imitate the text.

E.

Socrates then asked the boy if he knew into what danger he was going in wishing thus to intrust himself to this stranger who had come. "For," said he, "if you were going to intrust your body to the care of somebody, you would
 5 yourself deliberate long,¹ and would ask my advice;² but, as it is, in regard to your soul, you do not even consult your father, but seem to³ consider that you must in any case study under⁴ Protagoras, a sophist, although it is clear⁵ that you don't know what a sophist is. And yet the soul is of far
 10 more value than the body, and you ought to have deliberated long."

When the boy had admitted that this was so, Socrates said: "Well, let us call the sophist a vender of wares by which the soul is nourished. And these wares are teachings,
 15 are they not? For the soul is nourished by things of this sort. Well then, the sophist will doubtless praise his wares, as do the hucksters, and we must look out⁶ that he does not deceive us."

F.

"Now neither the hucksters nor those who buy know whether the wares are good or bad, but the sellers praise all alike,⁷ in order that men may buy. Will not the sophists then also praise their wares, as they peddle⁸ them in⁹ the
 5 various¹⁰ cities? And see, concerning the others a doctor or a physical trainer can tell us whether or not we ought to buy, but who has knowledge concerning the wares of Protagoras and the other sophists? If you have not, it is not safe for

¹ Long, *πολὸν χρόνον*. ² Ask . . . advice, *συμβουλεύομαι*, with dat.

³ Seem to, *φαίνομαι*, with infin. ⁴ Study under, *σύνειμι*. ⁵ It is clear, *δῆλος*, in personal construction, followed by partic. ⁶ Look out . . . that not, *εὐλαβοῦμαι μή*.

⁷ Alike, *ὁμοίως*. ⁸ Peddle, *περιάγω*. ⁹ In, *κατά*. ¹⁰ Various, *ἐκαστος*.

you to buy from him, for you would but be throwing dice
 10 with your soul at stake.¹ Furthermore,² if you buy provisions, you can take them home in a vessel, and before eating³ can consult one who knows. But in the purchase of the sophist's wares the danger is much greater; for you receive his teachings in your soul, and there is no time for
 15 deliberation, but you come away better, it may be,⁴ or worse. Let us then deliberate concerning these things, and consult with men older than we."

G.

"Now then let us go and consult with these men; for at Callias's house⁵ we shall find not Protagoras alone, but Hippias and Prodicus and others too, in all probability."

So they set out, and on the way fell to talking of some
 5 matter; and, when they reached the house, stood in the vestibule, in order that they might finish their discussion and not enter until⁶ they had reached an agreement. Now the porter happened to hear them, and, being vexed at the number of those who came to the house, when he had opened the
 10 door and seen them, slammed it to again, saying, "He's busy," for he thought that they too were sophists. Socrates then knocked again,⁷ but the fellow would not⁸ even open, but called out: "I told you that he is busy." "But, fellow," said Socrates, "we are not sophists, nor do we wish
 15 to see⁹ Callias. We have come to talk with Protagoras. Come, announce us." Finally then the porter opened and they went in.

¹ *With your soul at stake*, περί, with dat. ² *Furthermore*, ἔτι δέ.

³ *Before eating*, πρὶν φαγεῖν. ⁴ *It may be* = *as you may chance* (τυγχάνω).

⁵ *At Callias's house*, παρὰ Καλλία. ⁶ *Until*, πρὶν, with opt., or imitate the text. ⁷ *Again*, πάλιν. ⁸ *Would not*, neg. with impf.

⁹ *To see*, ἐντυγχάνω.

XXI

MARATHON

Herodotus, 6, 111 ff.

[Herodotus, the "Father of History," was born in Halicarnassus in Caria sometime, probably, between 490 and 480 B.C., although we have no very trustworthy tradition. He came of good family, and his parents were apparently wealthy. His uncle, or cousin, Panyasis, was an epic poet of note.

As a result of struggles between the tyrants of Halicarnassus and the popular party, Herodotus lost his father and was himself forced to flee to Samos; but he is said to have returned and to have joined in driving out the tyrant Lygdamis. Shortly after, however, he again left his country, never to return. We next hear of him in Athens, where in 445 he is said to have read publicly a portion of his history—possibly the last three books, which redound to the glory of Athens—and to have received from the state the large sum of ten talents. We know that he was the close friend of Sophocles, and we may safely assume that he spent much time at Athens in the company of Pericles, Sophocles, Phidias, Anaxagoras, and others of the great and wise men of his day. We are also told that he joined, when we do not know, the colony of Thurii in southern Italy, founded by Athens in 444; but he must often have visited Athens after this date.

In collecting materials for his history Herodotus travelled widely. Asia Minor, Greece proper, and southern

Italy he knew well; and he journeyed also as far as the northern coast of the Black Sea on the north, and as far as Cyrene and Egypt, even to the first cataract of the Nile, on the south. In the east he travelled as far as Babylon and Susa—no light undertaking in an age when travelling was at once a matter of great expense and no small danger.

The date of his death can not be given with certainty, but it was probably not later than 425. He certainly lived to see the Propylaea on the acropolis at Athens.

Besides his importance as an historian Herodotus was the creator of artistic prose. Before him were but barren chronicles, while the great charm of his style has been felt by all who have read him. As an historian his honesty has never been successfully called into question, and faulty as his understanding of facts is at times, and incomplete as were often the sources of his information, his efforts to get at the truth and to sift evidence are worthy of all praise, and his breadth of view is almost modern.

For the story of Marathon see *Grote*, IV, pp. 33 ff.; *Curtius* II, pp. 249 ff.; *Duruy*, II, II, pp. 409 ff.; *Cois*, I, pp. 433 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 19 ff.; and *Abbott*, II, pp. 86 ff.]

Τότε δὲ τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγένετο τοιόνδε τι· τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξισούμενον¹ τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τάξις ὀλίγας, καὶ ταύτῃ ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τὸ
 5 στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἔρρωτο² πλήθει. ὥς δέ σφι διετέτακτο καὶ τὰ σφάγια ἐγένετο καλά, ἐνθαῦτα ὥς ἀπείθησαν³ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δρόμῳ ἵεντο ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους· ἦσαν δὲ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες τὸ μεταίχμιον⁴ αὐτῶν ἢ ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὀρέοντες

¹ ἐξισούμενον, made equal. ² ἔρρωτο, had been strengthened.

³ ἀπείθησαν, were let go. ⁴ μεταίχμιον, space between (the armies).

- 10 δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι, μανίην¹
 τε τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον καὶ πάγχυ ὀλεθρίην,²
 ὀρέοντες αὐτοὺς ὀλίγους καὶ τούτους δρόμῳ ἐπειγομέ-
 νους,³ οὔτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης σφι οὔτε τοξευμάτων.
 ταῦτα μὲν νυν οἱ βάρβαροι κατεΐκαζον.⁴ Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ
 15 ἐπεῖτε ἄθροοι⁵ προσέμειξαν τοῖσι βαρβάροισι, ἐμάχοντο
 ἀξίως λόγον. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων πάντων τῶν
 ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν δρόμῳ ἐς πολεμίους ἐχρήσαντο, πρῶτοι
 δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά⁶ τε Μηδικὴν ὀρέοντες καὶ τοὺς
 ἄνδρας ταύτην ἡσθημένους.⁷ τέως⁸ δὲ ἦν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι
 20 καὶ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ Μήδων φόβος ἀκοῦσαι. μαχομένων
 δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι χρόνος ἐγένετο πολλός. καὶ τὸ
 μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, τῇ
 Πέρσῃ τε αὐτοῖ καὶ Σάκῃ ἐτετάκατο. κατὰ τοῦτο
 μὲν δὴ ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ῥήξαντες⁹ ἐδίωκον ἐς
 25 τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι
 τε καὶ Πλαταιεῖς· νικῶντες δὲ τὸ μὲν τετραμμένον τῶν
 βαρβάρων φεύγειν ἔων, τοῖσι δὲ τὸ μέσον ῥήξασι
 αὐτῶν συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφότερα ἐμάχοντο, καὶ
 ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι εἶποντο
 30 κόπτοντες, ἐς δ' ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπικόμενοι πῦρ τε
 αἶτεον καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν
 ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ ὁ πολέμαρχος¹⁰ Καλλίμαχος διαφθεί-
 ρεται, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε τῶν στρα-
 τηγῶν Στησίλεως ὁ Θρασύλεω· τοῦτο δὲ Κυνέγειρος ὁ
 35 Εὐφορίωνος ἐνθαῦτα ἐπιλαμβανόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων¹¹

¹ μανίην, madness. ² ὀλεθρίην, ruinous. ³ ἐπειγομένους, rushing.
⁴ κατεΐκαζον, guessed, thought. ⁵ ἄθροοι, all together. ⁶ ἐσθῆτα, dress,
 garb. ⁷ ἡσθημένους, clad in. ⁸ τέως, up to this time. ⁹ ῥήξαντες,
 breaking through. ¹⁰ πολέμαρχος, Polemarch, title of one of the
 archons. ¹¹ ἀφλάστων, stern-ornaments.

νεός, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεῖς πελέκεϊ¹ πίπτει, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίων πολλοί τε καὶ ὀνομαστοί. ἐπτά μὲν δὴ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε Ἀθηναῖοι. τῇσι δὲ λοιπῇσι οἱ βάρβαροι ἐξανακρουσάμενοι,² καὶ ἀνα-
 40 λαβόντες ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν τῇ ἔλιπον τὰ ἐξ Ἑρετρίας ἀνδράποδα, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἄστυ. αἰτίην δὲ ἔσχε³ Ἀθηναίοισι ἐξ Ἀλκμεωνιδέων μηχανῆς αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ἐπινοηθῆναι. τούτους γὰρ συνθεμένους τοῖσι
 45 Πέρσῃσι ἀναδέξαι⁴ ἀσπίδα εἶναι ἤδη ἐν τῇσι νηυσί. οὔτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ ἐφθυσάν τε ἀπικόμενοι πρὶν ἢ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἥκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἀπιγμένοι ἐξ Ἡρακλείου τοῦ ἐν
 50 Μαραθῶνι ἐν ἄλλῳ Ἡρακλείῳ τῷ ἐν Κυννοσάργει. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῇσι νηυσὶ ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλήρου, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον⁵ τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀνακωχεύσαντες⁷ τὰς νέας ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

A.

At Marathon the Athenians, few though they were,⁸ fought in a manner worth telling about. For they were the first of the Greeks who dared to look upon the Medes and did not fear their mere⁹ name. At Marathon then they
 5 arrayed themselves for battle (and with them¹⁰ there were a

¹ πελέκεϊ, with an axe. ² ἐξανακρουσάμενοι, pushing off from shore.

³ αἰτίην ἔσχε, suspicion prevailed. ⁴ ἀναδέξαι, raise as a signal. ⁵ ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλήρου, when they were off Phalerum. ⁶ ἐπίνειον, port, harbor. ⁷ ἀνακωχεύσαντες, after letting their ships lie to.

⁸ Though they were, partic., with καίπερ. ⁹ Mere, καί, simply.

¹⁰ With them, avoid σύν.

thousand Plataeans) and, as soon as¹ the omens were favorable, began to charge² upon the enemy on the run, for this was their custom.³ But the Persians, seeing that the distance⁴ between the armies was not less than eight stadia, and
 10 that the Athenians had neither cavalry nor bowmen, thought them crazy. Thus then they joined battle, and the Persians broke the Athenian centre, where their line was weakest—for they had made it equal to that of the Medes in length,⁵ so that it was but a few⁶ ranks deep⁷—but at⁸ either wing the
 15 Athenians were victorious.

B.

After this the Athenians, allowing the Persians they had routed to flee, gathered together and again attacked those in the centre. These too they routed, and pursued them to the sea, and then even⁹ laid hold of the ships and called for
 5 fire that they might burn¹⁰ them. Here it is said that one of the Athenians, a brother of the poet Aeschylus,¹¹ seized the stern of a ship and would not let go, but had his hand cut off with an axe.

In this way seven of the ships were taken, but with the
 10 rest the barbarians put to sea and sailed toward Athens. For it was their purpose¹² to sail around Sunium and capture the city while it was bare¹³ of defenders.¹⁴ But the Athenians outstripped them; for, seeing their plan,¹⁵ they too hastened to the city with all the speed they could, and when the Per-
 15 sians were off Phalerum they saw these same men again drawn up against them. So they sailed back to Asia.

¹ As soon as, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα. ² Charge . . . on the run, θεῖν δρόμῳ. ³ Custom, νόμος. ⁴ Distance between, τὸ μέσον, with gen. ⁵ In length, τὸ μῆκος. ⁶ But a few, omit but. ⁷ Deep, imitate the text. ⁸ At, κατά.

⁹ Even, καί. ¹⁰ Burn, καίω. ¹¹ Aeschylus, Αἰσχύλος. ¹² Purpose, γνῶμη. ¹³ Bare, κενός. ¹⁴ Defenders, οἱ ἀμύνοντες. ¹⁵ Plan, βουλή.

XXII

XERXES SCOURGES THE HELLESPONT

Herodotus (see p. 124), 7, 34 ff.

[See *Grote*, IV, pp. 129 ff.; *Curtius*, II, pp. 280 ff.; *Duruy*, II, II, pp. 437 ff.; *Cox*, I, pp. 459 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 40 ff.; and *Abbott*, II, pp. 121 ff.]

Ἔστι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν ἀπαντίον.¹
καὶ δὴ ἐξευγμένου τοῦ πόρου ἐπιγενόμενος χειμὼν μέγας
συνέκοψέ τε ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ διέλυσε. ὥς δ' ἐπύθετο
Ξέρξης, δεινὰ ποιούμενος² τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκέλευσε
5 τριηκοσίας ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι³ πληγὰς καὶ κατεῖναι ἐς
τὸ πέλαγος πεδέων ζεῦγος.⁴ ἤδη δὲ ἤκουσα ὡς καὶ
στιγέας⁵ ἅμα τούτοισι ἀπέπεμψε στίζοντας τὸν Ἑλλή-
σποντον. ἐνετέλλετο δὲ ὦν ραπίζοντας⁶ λέγειν
βάρβαρά τε καὶ ἀτάσθαλα.⁷ Ὡς πικρὸν ὕδωρ, δεσπότης
10 τοι δίκην ἐπιτιθεῖ⁸ τήνδε, ὅτι μιν ἡδίκησας οὐδὲν πρὸς
ἐκείνου ἄδικον παθόν. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν Ξέρξης
διαβήσεται σε, ἣν τε σύ γε βούλῃ ἣν τε μή· σοὶ δὲ
κατὰ δίκην ἄρα οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων θύει ὡς εἰσὶ καὶ
θολερῶ⁹ καὶ ἀλμυρῶ¹⁰ ποταμῶ. τὴν τε δὴ θάλασσαν
15 ἐνετέλλετο τούτοισι ζημιοῦν,¹¹ καὶ τῶν ἐπεστεώτων τῇ

¹ τὴν ἀπαντίον, the opposite shore. ² δεινὰ ποιούμενος, counting it an outrage. ³ ἐπικέσθαι μάστιγι = μαστιγῶσαι, scourge, with acc. of inner obj. (cognate), πληγὰς. ⁴ ζεῦγος, a pair. ⁵ στιγέας, branders. ⁶ ραπίζοντας, while scourging. ⁷ ἀτάσθαλα, audacious. ⁸ ἐπιτιθεῖ = ἐπιτίθησι. ⁹ θολερῶ, muddy. ¹⁰ ἀλμυρῶ, salt. ¹¹ ζημιοῦν, to punish.

ζεύξι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀποταμῆν τὰς κεφαλὰς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίεον, τοῖσι προσέκειτο αὕτη ἡ ἄχαρις τιμή, τὰς¹ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀρχιτέκτονες ἐζεύγνυσαν.

When those who had been bidden² had bridged the Hellespont—and the width³ is seven stadia—there came a great storm and broke up the bridge, so that it seemed that the gods themselves did not wish Xerxes to cross. But the king,
 5 hearing of this, counted it an outrage, and in anger⁴ is said to have ordered men to scourge the Hellespont, and even to brand it, as though it were⁵ a slave, and to speak thus: “This you suffer for⁶ your insolence, in that you⁷ have dared to destroy my bridge; for what evil have you ever suffered at
 10 my hands?⁸ I will cross you, whether you wish it or not, foul and salt stream that you are, to whom no man offers sacrifice.”

In this way then they punished the Hellespont; but those who had been in charge of the building of the bridge
 15 were beheaded,⁹ and other builders bridged the strait anew,¹⁰ in order that the king might cross.

¹ τὰς, i.e. γεφύρας.

² Who had been bidden, *impers. pass.* ³ Width, τὸ εὖρος. ⁴ In anger, μετ' ὀργῆς. ⁵ As though it were, ὥσπερ, with partic. ⁶ For, ἔνεκα. ⁷ In that you, participle, or causal cause. ⁸ At my hands, ὑπ' ἐμοῦ. ⁹ Were beheaded, personal pass. with heads in the acc. ¹⁰ Anew, πάλιν.

XXIII

XERXES AT ABYDUS

Herodotus (see p. 124), 7, 44 ff.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο ἐν Ἀβύδῳ, ἠθέλησε Ξέρξης ιδέσθαι
 πάντα τὸν στρατόν· καὶ προεπεποιήτο γὰρ ἐπὶ κολωνοῦ¹
 ἐπίτηδες αὐτῷ ταύτῃ προεξέδρη² λίθου λευκοῦ, ἐποίη-
 σαν δὲ Ἀβυδηνοὶ ἐντειλαμένου³ πρότερον βασιλέος.
 5 ἐνθαῦτα ὡς ἕζετο, κατορέων ἐπὶ τῆς ἡϊόνος⁴ ἐθηεῖτο καὶ
 τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὰς νέας, θηεύμενος δὲ ἰμέρθη⁵ τῶν νεῶν
 ἄμιλλαν⁶ γινομένην ιδέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετό τε καὶ
 ἐνίκων Φοίνικες Σιδώνιοι, ἦσθη τε τῇ ἀμίλλῃ καὶ τῇ
 στρατιῇ. ὥς δὲ ὦρα πάντα μὲν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
 10 ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀποκεκρυμμένον, πάσας δὲ τὰς ἀκτὰς⁷
 καὶ τὰ Ἀβυδηνῶν πεδία ἐπίπλεα ἀνθρώπων, ἐνθαῦτα
 ὁ Ξέρξης ἐωυτὸν ἐμακάρισε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐδάκρυσε.
 μαθὼν δὲ μιν Ἀρτάβανος ὁ πάτρως, ὃς τὸ πρῶτον
 γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο ἐλευθέρως οὐ συμβουλευῶν Ξέρξῃ
 15 στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὗτος ὠνήρ φρασθεὶς⁸
 Ξέρξην δακρύναντα εἶρετο τάδε· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὡς
 πολλὸν ἀλλήλων κεχωρισμένα⁹ ἐργάσαο νῦν τε καὶ
 ὀλίγῳ πρότερον· μακαρίσας γὰρ σεωυτὸν δακρύνεις.

¹ κολωνοῦ, hill. ² προεξέδρη, throne (for observation). ³ ἐντειλαμένου, ἐντέλλω, command. ⁴ ἡϊόνος, shore, beach. ⁵ ἰμέρθη, desire seized him. ⁶ ἄμιλλαν, race. ⁷ ἀκτὰς, headlands, then, freely, shores. ⁸ φρασθεὶς, noticing. ⁹ κεχωρισμένα, different.

ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Ἐσῆλθε γάρ με λογισάμενον¹ κατοικτῖραι²
 20 ὡς βραχὺς εἶη ὁ πᾶς ἀνθρώπινος βίος, εἰ τούτων γε
 ἐόντων τοσούτων οὐδεὶς ἐς ἑκατοστὸν³ ἔτος περιέσται.
 ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων· Ἔτερα τούτου παρὰ⁴ τὴν ζόην
 πεπόνθαμεν οἰκτροτέρα. ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχέϊ βίῳ
 οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἀνθρώπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε, οὔτε τού-
 25 των οὔτε τῶν ἄλλων, τῷ οὐ παραστήσεται πολλάκις
 καὶ οὐκὶ ἅπαξ τεθνάναι βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶειν.
 αἱ τε γὰρ συμφοραὶ προσπίπτουσιν καὶ αἱ νοῦσοι
 συνταράσσουσιν καὶ βραχὺν ἔοντα μακρὸν δοκέειν
 εἶναι ποιεῦσι τὸν βίον. οὕτω ὁ μὲν θάνατος μοχθηρῆς⁵
 30 ἐούσης τῆς ζόης καταφυγὴ αἰρετωτάτη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ
 γέγονε· ὁ δὲ θεὸς γλυκὺν γεύσας⁶ τὸν αἰῶνα φθονερός⁷
 ἐν αὐτῷ εὐρίσκεται ἐὼν. Ξέρξης δὲ ἀμείβετο λέγων·
 Ἀρτάβανε, βιοτῆς μὲν νυν ἀνθρωπηΐης πέρι, ἐούσης
 τοιαύτης οἷν περ συ διαιρέαι⁸ εἶναι, πανσώμεθα,
 35 μηδὲ κακῶν μεμνώμεθα χρηστὰ ἔχοντες πρήγματα ἐν
 χερσίν.

Xerxes, wishing to behold⁹ his great army, ordered men
 to build him a throne of white marble upon a hill in Abydus.
 There he sat, and, as he saw his ships, which covered the
 Hellespont, and his men filling¹⁰ the shores and the plains,
 5 he was pleased, and counted¹¹ himself the happiest¹² of men;
 but presently¹³ he burst into tears. Now his uncle, Artaxerxes,

¹ λογισάμενον, when I reflected. ² κατοικτῖραι, to pity, lament.
³ ἑκατοστὸν, hundredth. ⁴ παρὰ, in the course of. ⁵ μοχθηρῆς, wretched.
⁶ γεύσας, after giving a taste of. ⁷ φθονερός, jealous. ⁸ διαιρέαι, judge,
 determine.

⁹ To behold, avoid the mid. of ὁρῶ. θεῶμαι is proper here. ¹⁰ Filling: if the text be followed, ἐπιπλεωσ is the Attic form. ¹¹ Counted, νομίζω. ¹² Happiest, εὐδαιμονέστατος. ¹³ Presently, αὐτίκα.

banus, was with him, and asked him what the matter was;¹ for he wondered as he saw him weeping. The king answered that he was thinking how brief mortal life was, and that
 10 of all these men soon² not one would be alive. But Artabanus said: "King, this is true; life is short. But to many
 a man³ it seems long, and when misfortune and sickness befall him, he would rather be dead than alive. For the gods are jealous, and do not suffer men always to prosper."⁴
 15 At this Xerxes ceased weeping, and said: "Well,⁵ our present lot⁶ is good. Why then should⁷ we speak of ill?"

¹ *What the matter was*=*what he suffered*. ² *Soon*, μετ' ὀλίγον.
³ *To many a man*, omit *a man*. ⁴ *To prosper*, καλῶς πράττω. ⁵ *Well*, ἀλλὰ.
⁶ *Our present lot*=*the present things*. ⁷ *Should*, χρή.

XXIV

THE CROSSING OF THE HELLESPONT

Herodotus (see p. 124), 7, 54 ff.

[See *Grote*, IV, pp. 130 ff.; *Curtius*, II, pp. 282 ff.; *Duruy*, II, II, pp. 440 ff.; *Cox*, I, pp. 466 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 41 ff.; and *Abbott*, II, pp. 129 ff.]

Ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν
 διάβασιν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ ἀνέμενον τὸν ἥλιον ἐθέλοντες
 ἰδέσθαι ἀνίσχοντα, θυμῆματά¹ τε παντοῖα ἐπὶ τῶν
 γεφυρέων καταγίζοντες² καὶ μυρσίνησι³ στορνύντες⁴
 5 τὴν ὁδόν. ὥς δ' ἐπανέτελλε ὁ ἥλιος, σπένδων ἐκ
 χρυσῆς φιάλης⁵ Ξέρξης ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν εὔχετο πρὸς
 τὸν ἥλιον μηδεμίαν οἱ συντυχίην⁶ τοιαύτην γενέσθαι, ἥ
 μιν παύσει καταστρέφασθαι τὴν Εὐρώπην πρότερον ἢ
 ἐπὶ τέρμασι⁷ τοῖσι ἐκείνης γένηται. εὐξάμενος δὲ ἐσέ-
 10 βαλε τὴν φιάλην ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ χρύσειον
 κρητῆρα⁸ καὶ Περσικὸν ξίφος, τὸν ἀκινάκην καλέουσι.
 ταῦτα οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως⁹ διακρίναι οὔτε εἰ τῷ ἡλίῳ
 ἀνατιθεὶς κατῆκε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος οὔτε εἰ μετεμέλησέ οἱ
 τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον μαστιγώσαντι καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων τὴν
 15 θάλασσαν ἐδωρέετο. ὥς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ ἐπεποίητο, δι-

¹ θυμῆματα, incense. ² καταγίζοντες, offering, burning. ³ μυρσίνησι, sprays of myrtle. ⁴ στορνύντες, strewing. ⁵ φιάλης, bowl. ⁶ συντυχίην, chance, misfortune. ⁷ τέρμασι, limits. ⁸ κρητῆρα, bowl for mixing (wine). ⁹ ἀτρεκέως, exactly, surely.

έβαινον κατὰ μὲν τὴν ἐτέρην τῶν γεφυρέων τὴν πρὸς τοῦ Πόντου ὁ πεζὸς τε καὶ ἡ ἵππος ἅπασα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὸ Λιγαῖον τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἡ θεραπῆή.¹ ἡγέοντο δὲ πρῶτα μὲν οἱ μύριοι Πέρσαι, ἔστεφανωμένοι πάντες, 20 μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὁ σύμμεικτος στρατὸς παντοίων ἐθνέων. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὔτοι, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ πρῶτοι μὲν οἱ τε ἱππῶται καὶ οἱ τὰς λόγχας κάτω τράποντες ἔστεφάνωντο δὲ καὶ οὔτοι. μετὰ δὲ οἱ τε ἵπποι οἱ ἱροὶ² καὶ τὸ ἄρμα τὸ ἱρόν, ἐπὶ δὲ αὐτὸς τε Ξέρξης καὶ 25 οἱ αἰχμοφόροι³ καὶ οἱ ἱππῶται οἱ χίλιοι, ἐπὶ δε τούτοισι ὁ ἄλλος στρατός. καὶ αἱ νῆες ἅμα ἀνήγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀπεναντίον. ἤδη δὲ ἤκουσα καὶ ὕστατον διαβῆναι βασιλέα πάντων.

Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπέιτε διέβη ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐθεύετο⁴ 30 τὸν στρατὸν ὑπὸ μαστίγων διαβαίνοντα. διέβη δὲ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ἐν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρησι καὶ ἐν ἑπτὰ εὐφρόνησι,⁵ ἐλινύσας⁶ οὐδένα χρόνον. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται, Ξέρξῃ ἤδη διαβεβηκότος τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, ἄνδρα εἰπεῖν Ἑλλησπόντιον· ὦ Ζεῦ, τί δὴ ἀνδρὶ εἰδόμενος⁷ 35 Πέρση καὶ οὐνομα ἀντὶ Διὸς Ξέρξην θέμενος ἀνάστατον⁸ τὴν Ἑλλάδα θέλεις ποιῆσαι, ἄγων πάντας ἀνθρώπους; καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἐξῆν τοι ποιέειν ταῦτα.

On the morrow, at break of day,⁹ they burned incense¹⁰ and strewed sprays of myrtle¹¹ on the bridge. Then, when

¹ ἡ θεραπῆή, camp-followers. ² ἱροί, sacred. ³ αἰχμοφόροι, spearmen. ⁴ ἐθεύετο, beheld. ⁵ εὐφρόνησι, nights. ⁶ ἐλινύσας, halting, remaining idle. ⁷ εἰδόμενος, taking the form of. ⁸ ἀνάστατον, desolate.

⁹ At break of day = at the same time with (ἅμα) the rising sun. ¹⁰ Incense: λιβανωτός is the common Attic word, but both θυμίαμα and καθαγίζω may be retained as in ritualistic diction. ¹¹ Myrtle: μυρρίνη is the Attic form.

their preparations had been made,¹ Xerxes himself poured libations, and prayed to the sun, the Persians' god, that he might subdue all Europe and return safe² to Asia. Now whether³ he repented of having scourged the Hellespont as his slave or³ not, I know not; but, after the prayer, he cast the bowl into this same salt sea, to which he had said no man offered sacrifice.

10 After this they crossed, horse, foot, and camp-followers,⁴ all with garlands on their heads, and they were led by⁵ the ten thousand Persians. Seven days and nights passed⁶ before all had crossed. No wonder⁷ then that a man of Abydus, who was looking on, exclaimed that Zeus himself, in mortal
15 form⁸ and taking the name of Xerxes, was leading all human-kind against Greece.

¹ *Had been made*, ἐπειδή, with aor., or, if the impers. pass. is preferred, with the plpf. ² *Return safe*, σῶζομαι. ³ *Whether . . . or*, εἴτε . . . εἴτε. ⁴ *Camp-followers*, ὄχλος. ⁵ *Were led by*, imitate the text. ⁶ *Passed*, παρέρχομαι. ⁷ *No wonder*, οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν. ⁸ *In mortal form*, ἀνθρωπος γενόμενος.

15 Ὑδάρνης, ὥς δὴ οὗτοί γε εὐπετέως¹ κατεργασόμενοι.
 ὥς δὲ καὶ οὗτοι συνέμισγον τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, οὐδὲν
 πλέον ἐφέροντο τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς Μηδικῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ
 αὐτά, ἅτε ἐν στεινοπόρῳ² τε χώρῳ μαχόμενοι καὶ
 δόρασι βραχυτέροισι χρεώμενοι ἢ περ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 20 καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες πλήθει χρήσασθαι. Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 δὲ ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, ἀλλὰ τε ἀποδεικνύμενοι ἐν
 οὐκ ἐπισταμένοισι μάχεσθαι ἐξεπιστάμενοι, καὶ ὅκως
 ἐντρέψειαν τὰ νῶτα, ἀλέες³ φεύγεσκον δῆθεν,⁴ οἱ δὲ
 βάρβαροι ὀρῶντες φεύγοντας βοῇ τε καὶ πατάγῳ⁵ ἐπή-
 25 ισαν, οἱ δ' ἂν⁶ καταλαμβανόμενοι⁷ ὑπέστρεφον ἀντίοι
 εἶναι τοῖσι βαρβάροις, μεταστρεφόμενοι δὲ κατ-
 έβαλλον πλήθει ἀναριθμήτους τῶν Περσέων· ἔπιπτον
 δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐνθαῦτα ὀλίγοι. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδυνάετο παραλαβεῖν⁸ οἱ Πέρσαι τῆς ἐσόδου
 30 πειρώμενοι καὶ κατὰ τέλεα καὶ παντοίως προσβάλ-
 λοντες, ἀπήλυνον ὀπίσω. ἐν ταύτῃσι τῇσι προσό-
 δοις τῆς μάχης λέγεται βασιλέα θηούμενον τρὶς
 ἀναδραμεῖν ἐκ τοῦ θρόνου, δείσαντα περὶ τῇ στρατιῇ.
 τότε μὲν οὕτω ἡγωνίσαντο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἱ βάρ-
 35 βαροι οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἀέθλεον.⁹ ἅτε γὰρ ὀλίγων ἐόν-
 των, ἐλπίσαντές σφεας κατατετρωματίσθαι¹⁰ τε καὶ
 οὐκ οἶους τε ἔσεσθαι ἔτι χεῖρας ἀνταείρασθαι συν-
 έβαλλον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τάξιν τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα
 κεκοσμημένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἐν μέρει ἕκαστοι ἐμάχοντο,
 40 πλὴν Φωκέων· οὗτοι δὲ ἐς τὸ ὄρος ἐτάχθησαν φυλά-

¹ εὐπετέως, easily. ² στεινοπόρῳ, narrow. ³ ἀλέες, all together.

⁴ δῆθεν, forsooth, strongly ironical. ⁵ πατάγῳ, in. ⁶ ἂν, with ὑπέστρεφον, frequentative. ⁷ καταλαμβανόμενοι, when they were being overtaken.

⁸ παραλαβεῖν, to get control of. ⁹ ἀέθλεον, fought. ¹⁰ κατατετρωματίσθαι, that they had been disabled by wounds.

ξουντες τὴν ἀτραπὸν.¹ ὥς δὲ οὐδὲν εὗρισκον ἀλλοιότερον²
οἱ Πέρσαι ἢ τῇ προτεραίῃ ἐνῶρων, ἀπήλαννον. ἀπο-
ρέοντος δὲ βασιλέος ὃ τι χρήσεται τῷ παρεόντι πρήγ-
ματι, Ἐπιάλτης ὁ Εὐρυδήμου ἀνὴρ Μηλιεὺς ἦλθέ οἱ
45 ἐς λόγους ὥς μέγα τι παρὰ βασιλέος δοκέων οἷσεσθαι,
ἔφρασε τε τὴν ἀτραπὸν τὴν διὰ τοῦ ὄρεος φέρουσιν
ἐς Θερμοπύλας καὶ διεφθίρει τοὺς ταύτῃ ὑπομείναντας
Ἑλλήνων.

He leads a detachment to attack the Greeks in the rear.

50 Ξέρξης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος σπονδὰς ἐποιή-
σατο, ἐπισχὼν³ χρόνον ἐς ἀγορῆς κου μάλιστα πληθῶ-
ρην πρόσοδον ἐποιέετο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπέσταλτο⁴ ἐξ Ἐπι-
άλτεω οὕτω· ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὄρεος ἡ κατάβασις συντομω-
τέρῃ⁵ τέ ἐστι καὶ βραχύτερος ὁ χῶρος πολλὸν ἢ περ ἡ
55 περίοδός τε καὶ ἀνάβασις. οἳ τε δὴ βάρβαροι οἱ ἀμφὶ
Ξέρξην προσήσαν καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην Ἕλληνες, ὥς
τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἔξοδον ποιούμενοι, ἤδη πολλῶ μᾶλλον
ἢ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐπεξήρισαν ἐς τὸ εὐρύτερον τοῦ αὐχένος.⁶
τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος⁷ ἐφυλάσσετο, οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ
60 τὰς προτέρας ἡμέρας ὑπεξιόντες ἐς τὰ στεινόπορα ἐμά-
χοντο. τότε δὲ συμμίσγοντες ἔξω τῶν στεινῶν ἔπιπτον
πληθεῖ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὀπισθε γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες
τῶν τελέων ἔχοντες μαστιγὰς ἐρράπιζον⁸ πάντα ἄνδρα,
αἰεὶ ἐς τὸ πρόσω ἐποτρύνοντες. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἐσέ-
65 πιπτον αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ διεφθείροντο,
πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῖνες κατεπατέοντο⁹ ζωοὶ ὑπ' ἀλλήλων.

¹ ἀτραπὸν, path. ² ἀλλοιότερον, different. ³ ἐπισχὼν, waiting.

⁴ ἐπέσταλτο, instructions had been given. ⁵ συντομωτέρῃ, shorter.

⁶ αὐχένος, pass, lit. neck. ⁷ ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος, their wall of defense.

⁸ ἐρράπιζον, kept striking. ⁹ κατεπατέοντο, were trampled under foot.

ἦν δὲ λόγος οὐδεὶς τοῦ ἀπολλυμένου. ἄτε γὰρ ἐπιστά-
 μνοι τὸν μέλλοντα σφίσι ἔσεσθαι θάνατον ἐκ τῶν
 περιόντων τὸ ὄρος, ἀπεδείκνυντο ῥώμης ὅσον εἶχον
 70 μέγιστον ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, παραχρεώμενοί τε καὶ
 ἀτέοντες.¹ δόρατα μὲν νυν τοῖσι πλέοσι αὐτῶν τηνικαῦτα
 ἤδη ἐτύγχανε κατεηγότα,² οἱ δὲ τοῖσι ξίφεσι διεργά-
 ζοντο τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ Λεωνίδης τε ἐν τούτῳ τῷ
 πόνῳ πίπτει ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἄριστος, καὶ ἕτεροι μετ'
 75 αὐτοῦ ὀνομαστοὶ Σπαρτιητέων, τῶν ἐγὼ ὡς ἀνδρῶν
 ἀξίων γενομένων ἐπυθόμην τὰ οὐνόματα, ἐπυθόμην δὲ
 καὶ ἀπάντων τῶν τριηκοσίων. καὶ δὴ Περσέων πίπτουσι
 ἐνθαῦτα ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὀνομαστοί. ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ
 Δαρείου δύο παῖδες, Ἀβροκόμης τε καὶ Ὑπεράνθης.
 80 . . . (καὶ) ὑπὲρ τοῦ νεκροῦ τοῦ Λεωνιδεω Περσέων τε καὶ
 Λακεδαιμονίων ὤθισμός³ ἐγένετο πολλός, ἐς ὃ τοῦτόν
 τε ἀρετῇ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὑπεξείρυσαν⁴ καὶ ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς
 ἐναντίους τετράκισ. τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκεε⁵ μέχρι οὗ οἱ
 σὺν Ἐπιάλτῃ παρεγένοντο. ὡς δὲ τούτους ἤκειν
 85 ἐπύθοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη ἑτεροιοῦτο τὸ νείκος·
 ἔς τε γὰρ τὸ στεινὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀνεχώρεον ὀπίσω, καὶ
 παραμειψάμενοι⁶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐλθόντες ἵζοντο⁷ ἐπὶ τὸν
 κολωνὸν πάντες ἀλέες οἱ ἄλλοι πλὴν Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ
 κολωνός ἐστι ἐν τῇ ἐσόδῳ, ὅκου νῦν ὁ λίθινος λέων
 90 ἔστηκε ἐπὶ Λεωνίδῃ. ἐν τούτῳ σφέας τῷ χώρῳ ἀλεξο-
 μένους⁸ μαχαίρησι, τοῖσι αὐτῶν ἐτύγχανον ἔτι περι-
 εοῦσαι, καὶ χερσὶ καὶ στόμασι κατέχωσαν⁹ οἱ βάρβαροι

¹ παραχρεώμενοι τε καὶ ἀτέοντες, in a spirit of reckless daring.

² κατεηγότα, broken. ³ ὤθισμός, hand-to-hand struggle. ⁴ ὑπεξείρυσαν, drew out. ⁵ τοῦτο δὲ συνεστήκεε, this struggle lasted. ⁶ παραμειψάμενοι, passing by. ⁷ ἵζοντο, took up their position. ⁸ ἀλεξιόμενοι, defending themselves. ⁹ κατέχωσαν, overwhelmed.

βάλλοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐπισπόμενοι καὶ τὸ
ἔρυμα τοῦ τείχεος συγχώσαντες, οἱ δὲ περιελθόντες
95 πάντοθεν περισταδόν.

Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ καὶ Θεσπιδίων τοιούτων γενο-
μένων ὁμως λέγεται ἄριστος ἀνὴρ γενέσθαι Σπαρτιή-
της Διηνέκης· τὸν τότε φασὶ εἰπεῖν τὸ ἔπος πρὶν ἢ
συμμεῖξαί σφεας τοῖσι Μήδοισι, πυθόμενον πρὸς τευ
100 τῶν Τρηχινίων ὥς, ἐπεὰν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπιέωσι τὰ το-
ξύματα, τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθεος τῶν διῶτων¹ ἀπο-
κρύπτουσι· τοσοῦτο πλήθος αὐτῶν εἶναι. τὸν δὲ οὐκ
ἐκπλαγέντα τούτοις εἰπεῖν, ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιούμενον τὸ
Μήδων πλήθος, ὥς πάντα σφί ἀγαθὰ ὁ Τρηχίνιος
105 ξεῖνος ἀγγέλλοι, εἰ ἀποκρυπτόντων τῶν Μήδων τὸν
ἥλιον ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσοιτο πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡ μάχη καὶ οὐκ
ἐν ἡλίῳ. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἄλλα τοιοντότροπα ἔπεά φασι
Διηνέκεα τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον λιπέσθαι μνημόσυνα.
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀριστεύσαι λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι
110 δύο ἀδελφεοί, Ἀλφεός τε καὶ Μάρων Ὀρσιφάντου
παῖδες. Θεσπιδίων δὲ εὐδοκίμειε μάλιστα τῷ οὐνομα
ᾗν Διθύραμβος Ἀρματίδew. θαφθεῖσι² δέ σφί αὐτοῦ
ταύτῃ τῇ περ ἔπεσον καὶ τοῖσι πρότερον τελευτήσασι
ἢ ὑπὸ Λεωνίδew ἀποπεμφθέντας οἴχεσθαι, ἐπιγέγρα-
115 πται γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῇδε τριηκοσίαις ἐμάχοντο

Ἐκ Πελοποννάσου χιλιάδες τέτορες.

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῖσι πᾶσι ἐπιγέγραπται, τοῖσι δὲ Σπαρ-
τιήτῃσι ἰδίῃ·

120 ὦ ξεῖν', ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε
Κείμεθα τοῖς κείνων ῥήμασι³ πειθόμεσοι.

¹ διῶτων, arrows. ² θαφθεῖσι, buried. ³ ῥήμασι, commands.

A.

When Xerxes, after allowing four days to pass, saw that the Lacedaemonians did not flee as he supposed they would, he became very¹ angry² and ordered the Medes and the Cissians to advance against them, saying: "Take these men
5 alive, and bring them before me." They then advanced, thinking that they would easily³ overcome the Greeks; but, although they fought long, and although many brave men fell, they were in the end compelled⁴ to withdraw.

Then it became clear to the king that he needed⁵ not
10 more people, but more men, and he ordered Hydarnes to advance at the head of⁶ the "Immortals." But these met with the same experience,⁷ and they, too, were forced to flee. For the pass⁸ was narrow, and their spears were shorter than those of the Greeks. Furthermore,⁹ in this battle the
15 Lacedaemonians showed that they knew well¹⁰ how to fight; and fight they did¹¹ worthily of their country¹² and their reputation.¹³

B.

On the next day the barbarians advanced for the third time,¹⁴ for they thought that the Greeks would no longer be able to fight on account of their many wounds.¹⁵ But in this they were deceived,¹⁶ for the Greeks were drawn up as before¹⁷
5 and again drove them back. Meanwhile, however, a Malian, named¹⁸ Ephialtes, told the king of the path leading through the mountains, and thus he was enabled to attack the Greeks

¹ *Very*, σφόδρα. ² *Angry*, ὀργίζομαι. ³ *Easily*, ῥαδίως. ⁴ *Compelled*, ἀναγκάζομαι. ⁵ *Needed*, impers. δεῖ, with dat. and gen. ⁶ *At the head of*, ἔχων. ⁷ *Met with the same experience* = suffered the same things. ⁸ *Pass*, πᾶροδος. ⁹ *Furthermore*, ἔτι δέ. ¹⁰ *Well*, καλῶς. ¹¹ *Fight they did*, ἐμάχοντο δέ. ¹² *Country*, πατρίς. ¹³ *Reputation*, δόξα.

¹⁴ *For the third time*, τὸ τρίτον. ¹⁵ *Wounds*, τραύματα. ¹⁶ *Deceived*, ψεύδομαι, with acc. ¹⁷ *As before*, ὥσπερ πρότερον. ¹⁸ *Named*, ὄνομα, simply.

on both sides.¹ Then the Lacedaemonians, seeing that² death was at hand, came forth into the broad part³ of the
 10 pass and there fought gloriously, although by this time⁴ many of their spears were broken. But the barbarians even
 now⁵ had no heart⁶ to come against them, until⁷ their leaders forced them to advance under the lash. Here there fell
 Persians past counting, some slain by the Lacedaemonians,
 15 and some trampled to death by one another, and many, too, of the Spartans, among them their king, Leonidas.

C.

After this, when Ephialtes and his men had come,⁸ and the Greeks saw that they were shut in⁹ on both sides, they withdrew again to the narrow part of the pass where their wall was, and there, taking their stand upon a hill, they
 5 fought until all had fallen.

Such men these proved themselves,¹⁰ brave men, one and all;¹¹ yet,¹² if one should ask whom I judged¹³ to be bravest of them all, I should say, Dieneces. For to him a man of Trachis said, thinking to terrify him: "It is impossible to
 10 fight against these barbarians, for they are so numerous that when they let fly their arrows they hide the sun." But Dieneces answered: "So much¹⁴ the better. If this is so,¹⁵ we shall fight in the shade." So little did he care¹⁶ for the danger.

15 After this battle the Greeks were buried right there where they fell, and even now men tell how four thousand men fought with three hundred myriads.

¹ On both sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν. ² Seeing that, ἄτε, with gen. abs.

³ Part, omit. ⁴ By this time, ἤδη. ⁵ Even now, ἔτι καὶ νῦν, with neg., οὐδὲ νῦν. ⁶ Had no heart, οὐ τολμῶ. ⁷ Until, πρὶν, with indic.

⁸ Had come, avoid the plpf. in temporal clauses. ⁹ Were shut in, κυκλοῦμαι. ¹⁰ Proved themselves, γίγνομαι. ¹¹ One and all, οἱ σύμπαντες. ¹² Yet, καίτοι. ¹³ Judged, κρίνω. ¹⁴ So much, τοσοῦτον. ¹⁵ Is so, ἔχω, with adv. ¹⁶ Little did he care for, ὀλιγωρῶ, with gen.

XXVI

ARTEMISIA'S EXPLOIT AT SALAMIS

Herodotus (see p. 124), 8, 86 ff.

[See Grote, IV, pp. 215 ff.; Curtius, II, pp. 324 ff.; Duruy, II, II, pp. 460 ff.; Cox, I, pp. 541 ff.; Holm, II, pp. 56 ff.; and Abbott, II, pp. 188 ff.]

Τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραϊζέτο,¹
αἱ μὲν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων διαφθειρόμεναι, αἱ δὲ ὑπ' Αἰγινη-
τέων. ἄτε γὰρ τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμα-
χεόντων καὶ κατὰ τάξιν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὔτε τεταγ-
5 μένων ἔτι οὔτε σὺν νόῳ ποιούντων οὐδέν, ἔμελλε
τοιούτῳ σφί συνοίσεσθαι² οἷόν περ ἀπέβη. καίτοι
ἦσαν γε καὶ ἐγένοντο ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην μακρῷ ἀμεί-
νονες αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν ἢ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ, πᾶς τις προθυμεό-
μενος καὶ δειμαίνων³ Ξέρξην, ἐδόκεε τε ἕκαστος ἐωυτὸν
10 θεήσασθαι βασιλέα.

Κατὰ μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἄλλους οὐκ ἔχω μετεξετέρους⁴
εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως ὥς ἕκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων ἠγωνίζοντο· κατὰ δὲ Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε
ἐγένετο, ἀπ' ᾧν εὐδοκίμησε⁵ μᾶλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλείῃ.
15 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς θόρυβον πολλὸν ἀπίκητο τὰ βασιλέος
πρήγματα, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἡ νηὺς ἡ Ἀρτεμισίης

¹ ἐκεραϊζέτο, were disabled, τὸ πλῆθος being equivalent to αἱ πολλαί.

² ἔμελλε . . . συνοίσεσθαι, was bound to happen. ³ δειμαίνων, fearing.

⁴ μετεξετέρους, with ἄλλους, the others severally. ⁵ εὐδοκίμησε, won renown.

ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ νεὸς Ἀττικῆς· καὶ ἡ οὐκ ἔχουσα δια-
 φυγεῖν, ἔμπροσθε γὰρ αὐτῆς ἦσαν ἄλλαι νέες φίλιαι,
 ἡ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα ἐτύγχανε
 20 εὐῶσα, ἔδοξέ οἱ τόδε ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ συνήνεικε ποιη-
 σάσῃ.¹ διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα²
 ἐνέβαλε³ νηὶ φιλίῃ ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων⁴ καὶ αὐτοῦ
 ἐπιπλέοντος τοῦ Καλυνδέων βασιλέος Δαμασιθύμου.
 εἰ μὲν καὶ τι νεῖκος⁵ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνεε ἔτι περὶ
 25 Ἑλλήσποντον ἑόντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔχω γε εἰπεῖν, οὔτε
 εἰ ἐκ προνοίης⁶ αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, οὔτε εἰ συνεκύρησε⁷ ἡ
 τῶν Καλυνδέων κατὰ τύχην παραπесоῦσα⁷ νηὺς. ὥς
 δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ κατέδυσε,⁸ εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη
 διπλᾷ⁹ ἑωυτὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο. ὃ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττι-
 30 κῆς νεὸς τριήραρχος ὥς εἶδέ μιν ἐμβάλλουσαν νηὶ
 ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης
 ἢ Ἑλληνίδα εἶναι ἢ αὐτομολέειν ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ
 αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν, ἀποστρέψας πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο.
 τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῇ συνήνεικε γενέσθαι διαφυγεῖν
 35 τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν
 ἐργασαμένην ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα εὐδοκιμῆσαι
 παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα θεεύμενον μαθεῖν
 τὴν νέα ἐμβαλοῦσαν, καὶ δὴ τινα εἰπεῖν τῶν παρεόν-
 των· Δέσποτα, ὁρᾷς Ἀρτεμισίην ὥς εὖ ἀγωνίζεται
 40 καὶ νέα τῶν πολεμίων κατέδυσε; καὶ τὸν ἐπειρέσθαι¹⁰
 εἰ ἀληθὲς ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς φάναι,

¹ τὸ καὶ . . . ποιησάσῃ, the doing of which proved also to her advantage. ² φέρουσα, at full speed. ³ ἐνέβαλε, rammed. ⁴ Καλυνδέων: Calynda was a city of Caria. ⁵ νεῖκος, quarrel. ⁶ ἐκ προνοίης, intentionally. ⁷ συνεκύρησε . . . παραπесоῦσα, happened by chance to run afoul of her. ⁸ κατέδυσε, had sunk it. ⁹ διπλᾷ, two-fold. ¹⁰ ἐπειρέσθαι, asked.

σαφέως τὸ ἐπίσημον¹ τῆς νεὸς ἐπισταμένους· τὴν δὲ
 διαφθαρεῖσαν ἠπιστέατο² εἶναι πολεμίνην· τὰ τε γὰρ
 ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται, αὐτῇ συνήνεικε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα.
 45 καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καλυνδικῆς νεὸς μηδένα ἀποσωθέντα
 κατήγορον³ γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς
 τὰ φραζόμενα· Οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασί μοι γυναικες,
 αἱ δὲ γυναικες ἄνδρες. ταῦτα μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἰπεῖν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ⁴ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς
 50 Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξῃ ἐὼν ἀδελφεός, ἀπὸ δὲ
 ἄλλοι πολλοί τε καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ Περσέων καὶ Μήδων
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες καὶ Ἑλλή-
 νων· ἅτε γὰρ νέειν⁵ ἐπιστάμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ νέες διεφθεί-
 ροντο, καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ⁶ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν
 55 Σαλαμίνα διένεον. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ
 θαλάσῃ διεφθάρησαν, νέειν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο, ἐνθαῦτα αἱ πλείους
 διεφθείροντο· οἱ γὰρ ὀπισθε τεταγμένοι, ἐς τὸ πρόσθε
 τῇσι νηυσὶ παριέναι πειρώμενοι ὡς ἀποδεξόμενοί⁷ τι
 60 καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεῖ, τῇσι σφετέρῃσι νηυσὶ φευ-
 γούσῃσι περιέπιπτον. . . .

Ὡς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχίη διελέλυτο, κατειρύσαντες⁸ ἐς
 τὴν Σαλαμίνα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν ναηγίων⁹ ὅσα ταύτῃ
 ἐτύγχανε ἔτι ἑόντα, ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην,
 65 ἐλπίζοντες τῇσι περιεούσῃσι νηυσὶ ἔτι χρήσεσθαι
 βασιλέα. . . . Ξέρξης δὲ ὡς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς
 πάθος, δείσας μή τις τῶν Ἰώνων ὑποθῇται¹⁰ τοῖσι

¹ ἐπίσημον, standard, sign. ² ἠπιστέατο, they thought surely.

³ κατήγορον, accuser. ⁴ πόνῳ, toil, struggle. ⁵ νέειν, to swim. ⁶ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ, in hand-to-hand fight. ⁷ ἀποδεξόμενοι, from δέικνυμι, not from δέχομαι.

⁸ κατειρύσαντες, after they had towed. ⁹ ναηγίων, wrecks.

¹⁰ ὑποθῇται, might suggest.

Ἑλλησι ἣ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι πλέειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον
 λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας, καὶ ἀπολαμφθεῖς¹ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ
 70 κινδυνεύσῃ ἀπολέσθαι, δρησμὸν² ἐβούλενε.

A.

In this sea fight the Persians showed themselves brave men, but they were not skilled³ as the Greeks were,⁴ so that in the end most of their ships were destroyed. Now I cannot tell what the others severally⁵ achieved,⁶ but the tale
 5 about⁷ Artemisia is worth telling. For she, when pursued and unable to escape on account of the multitude of the Persian ships, rammed at full speed⁸ and sank a Calyndian ship which was in her way.⁹ At this one might well be¹⁰ surprised, for the Calyndians were friendly and themselves also
 10 Carians,¹¹ but Artemisia reaped¹² a two-fold benefit from this: in the first place the commander of the Athenian ship gave up the pursuit thinking that she was on their side,¹³ and secondly the king honored her still more than before, for he supposed it was¹⁴ a Greek ship that she had sunk. And,
 15 as luck would have it, no one from that ship escaped to tell¹⁵ how the matter really¹⁶ was.¹⁷

B.

Meanwhile Xerxes, who was beholding the fight,¹⁸ saw the ship which thus sank another, and asked those about him

¹ ἀπολαμφθεῖς, cut off. ² δρησμὸν, flight.

³ Skilled, ἐπιστήμων. ⁴ As . . . were, ὥσπερ, omitting were.

⁵ Severally, ἑκαστοί. ⁶ Achieved, πράττω. ⁷ The tale about, τὰ περὶ, with acc. ⁸ At full speed, φερομένη, rather than φέρουσα. ⁹ In her way, ἐμποδῶν. ¹⁰ Might well be, εἰκότως, with poten. opt. ¹¹ Carians, Κάρει. ¹² Reaped, follow the text, or use φέρομαι. ¹³ On their side, μετ' αὐτῶν. ¹⁴ It was, etc.: avoid the circumlocution, and put the adj. first. ¹⁵ Escaped to tell: follow the text, or use ὥστε. ¹⁶ Really, τῷ ὄντι. ¹⁷ Was, ἔχω.

¹⁸ Fight, ναυμαχία.

if it was really Artemisia's. They said that it was,¹ and then the king exclaimed, "Would that² my men were as
 5 brave as this woman!" And this he said because by this time many of his ships had been destroyed or captured³ and many notable men had been slain, among them his own brother. For most of the Persians did not know how to swim, so that, when their ships were destroyed, they per-
 10 ished; but those of the Greeks who met with this misfortune⁴ swam ashore,⁵ save those who⁶ were slain in fight.

When at length the battle came to an end⁷ the Greeks put⁸ in to Salamis, expecting that the king would bring together the ships he had left and again sail against them.
 15 But Xerxes dared not fight again, but, fearing that they might also destroy the bridge over the Hellespont, bethought him of flight.⁹

¹ *Said it was*, φημι, simply. ² *Would that*, εἰ γάρ, with past indic., or ὥφελον, with infin. ³ *Captured*, ἀλίσκομαι. ⁴ *Met with this misfortune* = *suffered this*. ⁵ *Ashore* = *to the land*. ⁶ *Save those who*, πλὴν ὧσιν. ⁷ *Came to an end*, τελευτῶ. ⁸ *Put in to*, προσέχω εἰς.
⁹ *Flight*, φυγή.

XXVII

PLATAEA

Herodotus (see p. 124), 9, 61 ff.

[See *Grote*, IV, pp. 257 ff.; *Curtius*, II, pp. 339 ff.; *Duruy*, II, II, pp. 478 ff.; *Cox*, I, pp. 584 ff.; *Holm*, II, pp. 69 ff.; and *Abbott*, II, pp. 225 ff.]

Οὕτω δὴ μουνωθέντες Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Τεγεῆται,¹
 έόντες σὺν ψιλοῖσι ἀριθμὸν οἱ μὲν πεντακισμύριοι,
 Τεγεῆται δὲ τρισχίλιοι (οὗτοι γὰρ οὐδαμὰ ἀπесχί-
 ζοντο² ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων), έσφαγιαζόντο ὡς συμβα-
 5 λέοντες Μαρδονίῳ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ παρεούσῃ. καὶ
 οὐ γάρ σφι έγίνετο τὰ σφάγια χρηστά, έπιπτον δὲ
 αὐτῶν έν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ πολλοὶ καὶ πολλῷ πλεύνες
 έτρωματίζοντο· φράξαντες³ γὰρ τὰ γέρρα⁴ οἱ Πέρσαι
 ἀπίεσαν τῶν τοξευμάτων πολλὰ ἀφειδέως,⁵ οὕτω ὥστε
 10 πιεζομένων τῶν Σπαρτιητέων καὶ τῶν σφαγίων οὐ γινο-
 μένων ἀποβλέψαντα τὸν Πανσανίην πρὸς τὸ Ἡραιον
 τὸ Πλαταιέων έπικαλέσασθαι τὴν θεόν, χρηρίζοντα
 μηδαμῶς σφέας ψενσθῆναι τῆς έλπίδος. ταῦτα δ' έτι
 15 Τεγεῆται έχώρεον ές τοὺς βαρβάρους, καὶ τοῖσι Λακε-
 δαιμονίοισι αὐτίκα μετὰ τὴν εύχὴν τὴν Πανσανίειω έγί-

¹ Τεγεῆται: Tegea was a city in S.E. Arcadia. ² οὐδαμὰ ἀπесχίζοντο, would in no wise part from. ³ φράξαντες, making a hedge of. ⁴ γέρρα, wicker shields. ⁵ ἀφειδέως, in vast numbers, lit. unsparingly.

νετο θυομένοισι τὰ σφάγια χρηστά· ὥς δὲ χρόνῳ
 κοτὲ¹ ἐγίνετο, ἐχώρεον καὶ οὔτοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, καὶ
 οἱ Πέρσαι ἀντίοι τὰ τόξα μετέντες.² ἐγίνετο δὲ πρῶ-
 20 του περὶ τὰ γέρρα μάχη. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεπτώκεε, ἤδη
 ἐγίνετο μάχη ἰσχυρὴ παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ Δημήτριον καὶ
 χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν, ἐς ὃ ἀπίκοντο ἐς ὠθισμόν.³ τὰ γάρ
 δόρατα ἐπιλαμβανόμενοι κατέκλων⁴ οἱ βάρβαροι.
 λήματι⁵ μὲν νυν καὶ ῥώμῃ οὐκ ἦσσαν οἱ
 25 Πέρσαι, ἄνοπλοι⁶ δὲ ἐόντες καὶ πρὸς⁷ ἀνεπιστήμονες
 ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ὅμοιοι τοῖσι ἐναντίοις σοφίην,⁸ προ-
 εξαΐσσοντες⁹ δὲ κατ' ἓνα καὶ δέκα καὶ πλευνές τε καὶ
 ἐλάσσονες συστρεφόμενοι,¹⁰ ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Σπαρτιή-
 τας καὶ διεφθείροντο. τῇ δὲ ἐτύγχανε αὐτὸς ἐὼν
 30 Μαρδόνιος, ἀπ' ἵππου τε μαχόμενος λευκοῦ ἔχων τε
 περὶ ἐωυτὸν λογάδας¹¹ Περσέων τοὺς ἀρίστους χιλίους,
 ταύτῃ δὲ καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐπίεσαν.¹² ὅσον
 μὲν νυν χρόνον Μαρδόνιος περιῆν, οἱ δὲ ἀντεῖχον καὶ
 ἀμυνόμενοι κατέβαλλον πολλοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων·
 35 ὥς δὲ Μαρδόνιος ἀπέθανε καὶ τὸ περὶ ἐκείνον τεταγμέ-
 νον, ἐὼν ἰσχυρότατον, ἔπεσε, οὕτω δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 ἐτράποντο καὶ εἶξαν¹³ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοις. πλείστον
 γὰρ σφεας ἐδηλέετο¹⁴ ἢ ἐσθῆς, ἔρημος ἐοῦσα ὅπλων·
 πρὸς γὰρ ὀπλίτας ἐόντες γυμνήτες ἀγῶνα ἐποιεῦντο.
 40 ἐνθαῦτα ἥ τε δίκη τοῦ φόνου τοῦ Λεωνίδεω κατὰ τὸ
 χρηστήριον τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι ἐκ Μαρδονίου ἐπετελέ-

¹ χρόνῳ κοτὲ, finally. ² μετέντες, throwing aside. ³ ὠθισμόν, cf. XXV, l. 81. ⁴ κατέκλων, broke off. ⁵ λήματι, courage. ⁶ ἀνοπλοι, without defensive armor. ⁷ καὶ πρὸς, and besides. ⁸ σοφίην, skill. ⁹ προεξαΐσσοντες, darting forth. ¹⁰ συστρεφόμενοι, in groups of. ¹¹ λογάδας, picked men. ¹² ἐπίεσαν, pressed hard on. ¹³ εἶξαν, gave way. ¹⁴ ἐδηλέετο, harmed.

ετο, καὶ νίκην ἀναιρέεται¹ καλλίστην ἀπασέων τῶν
 ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Πausανίης ὁ Κλεομβρότου τοῦ Ἀναξανδρί-
 δεω . . . ἐν δὲ Πλαταιῇσι οἱ Πέρσαι ὡς ἐτράποντο ὑπὸ
 45 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἔφευγον οὐδένα κόσμον ἐς τὸ
 στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐωυτῶν καὶ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ξύλινον τὸ
 ἐποίησαντο ἐν μοίρῃ² τῇ Θηβαΐδι.

When the rest of the Greeks had withdrawn,³ the Lace-
 daemonians, although left alone, resolved⁴ to attack the bar-
 barians. They therefore sacrificed, as their custom is before⁵
 a battle, but the omens would not prove favorable. Mean-
 5 while the Persians, who had made a hedge of their wicker
 shields before their line, were letting⁶ their arrows fly,⁶ and
 many of the Lacedaemonians were falling. Seeing this
 Pausanias called upon the goddess Hera not to suffer⁷ them
 to perish; and it is said that straightway the omens became
 10 favorable, and they advanced. A fierce struggle then
 ensued,⁸ for the Persians, especially Mardonius and the
 picked men about him, showed themselves no whit⁹ inferior
 in courage; but they wore no armor, and besides were
 unskilled in fight as compared with¹⁰ Spartans. Finally
 15 therefore Mardonius and the best of those about him fell,
 and then all turned and fled.

Thus Pausanias won the most glorious victory whereof
 we have record.¹¹

¹ ἀναιρέεται, won. ² μοίρῃ, district, territory.

³ Had withdrawn, ἀναχωρῶ. ⁴ Resolved, δοκῶ, with dat. ⁵ Before, πρὸ, with gen. ⁶ Letting . . . fly, cf. XXV, l. 100, or use τοξεύω simply.

⁷ Suffer, περιορῶ, with partic. ⁸ Ensued, γίγνομαι. ⁹ No whit, οὐδέν.

¹⁰ As compared with, ὡς πρὸς. ¹¹ Have record=know.

XXVIII

THE RING OF POLYCRATES

Herodotus (see p. 124), 3, 39 ff.

[On Polycrates see *Grote*, III, pp. 453 ff.; *Curtius*, II, pp. 168 ff.; *Duruy*, II, I, pp. 272 ff.; *Coar*, I, pp. 359 ff.; *Holm*, I, pp. 414 ff.; and *Abbott*, I, pp. 514 ff.]

Ἐν χρόνῳ δὲ ὀλίγῳ αὐτίκα τοῦ Πολυκράτεος τὰ
 πρήγματα ἠϋξέτο¹ καὶ ἦν βεβωμένα² ἀνά τε τὴν Ἰωνίην
 καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα· ὅκου γὰρ ἰθύσειε³ στρατεύ-
 εσθαι, πάντα οἱ ἐχώρει εὐτυχέως. ἔκτητο δὲ πεντη-
 5 κοντέρους⁴ τε ἑκατὸν καὶ χιλίους τοξότας, ἔφερε δὲ
 καὶ ἦγε⁵ πάντας διακρίνων⁶ οὐδένα· τῷ γὰρ φίλῳ ἔφη
 χαριεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἀποδιδούς τὰ ἔλαβε ἢ ἀρχήν⁷ μηδὲ
 λαβών. συχνὰς μὲν δὴ τῶν νήσων ἀραιρήκεε,⁸ πολλὰ
 δὲ καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου⁹ ἄστυα· ἐν¹⁰ δὲ δὴ καὶ Λεσβίους
 10 πανστρατιῇ βοηθέοντας Μιλησίοισι ναυμαχίῃ κρατή-
 σας εἶλε, οἳ τὴν τάφρον περὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ἐν Σάμῳ
 πᾶσαν δεδεμένοι ὤρυξαν.

Καί κως τὸν Ἄμασιν εὐτυχέων μεγάλως ὁ Πολυ-
 κράτης οὐκ ἐλάνθανε, ἀλλὰ οἱ τοῦτ' ἦν ἐπιμελές.¹¹
 15 πολλῶ δὲ ἔτι πλεονός οἱ εὐτυχίης γινομένης, γράψας ἐς

¹ ἠϋξέτο, *increased*. ² βεβωμένα, *celebrated*. ³ ἰθύσειε, *strove, undertook*.

⁴ πεντηκοντέρους, *ships of fifty oars*. ⁵ ἔφερε . . . ἦγε, *plundered*. ⁶ δια-
 κρίνων, *examining*. ⁷ ἀρχήν, *to begin with*. ⁸ ἀραιρήκεε, *had subdued*.

⁹ ἡπείρου, *mainland*. ¹⁰ ἐν, *among the number*. ¹¹ ἐπιμελές, *an object of concern*.

βιβλίον τάδε ἐπέστειλε ἐς Σάμον· Ἄμασις Πολυκρά-
 τεϊ ᾧδε λέγει. ἡδὺ μὲν πυνθάνεσθαι ἄνδρα φίλον καὶ
 ξεῖνον εὖ πρήσσοντα, ἐμοὶ δὲ αἰσαὶ μεγάλαι εὐτυχίαι
 οὐκ ἀρέσκουσι,¹ τὸ θεῖον ἐπισταμένῳ ὡς ἔστι φθονε-
 20 ρόν.² καὶ κως βούλομαι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τῶν ἂν κήδω-
 μαι³ τὸ μὲν τι εὐτυχεῖν τῶν πρηγμάτων, τὸ δὲ
 προσπταίειν,⁴ καὶ οὕτω διαφέρειν τὸν αἰῶνα⁵ ἐναλλάξ⁶
 πρήσσω ἢ εὐτυχεῖν τὰ πάντα. οὐδένα γάρ κω λόγῳ
 οἶδα ἀκούσας ὅστις ἐς τέλος οὐ κακῶς ἐτελεύτησε πρόρ-
 25 ριζος,⁷ εὐτυχεῶν τὰ πάντα. σὺ ὦν νῦν ἐμοὶ πειθόμενος
 ποίησον πρὸς τὰς εὐτυχίας τοιαύδε· φροντίσας τὸ ἂν
 εὖρης εἶναι τοι πλείστου ἄξιον καὶ ἐπ' ᾧ σὺ ἀπολομένῳ⁸
 μάλιστα τὴν ψυχὴν ἀλγήσεις,⁹ τοῦτο ἀπόβαλε οὕτω
 ὅκως μηκέτι ἥξει ἐς ἀνθρώπους. ἦν τε μὴ ἐναλλάξ
 30 ἤδη τῷπὸ τούτου αἰεὶ εὐτυχίαι τοι τῇσι πάθησι προσπί-
 πτωσι, τρόπῳ τῷ ἐξ ἐμεῦ ὑποκειμένῳ ἀκέο.¹⁰

Ταῦτα ἐπιλεξάμενος¹¹ ὁ Πολυκράτης καὶ νόῳ λαβὼν
 ὥς οἱ εὖ ὑπετίθετο Ἄμασις, ἐδίζητο¹² ἐπ' ᾧ ἂν μάλιστα
 τὴν ψυχὴν ἀσηθείη¹³ ἀπολομένῳ τῶν κειμηλίων,¹⁴ διζή-
 35 μενος δὲ εὗρισκε τόδε· ἦν οἱ σφρηγὶς¹⁵ τὴν ἐφόρει
 χρυσόδετος, σμαράγδου¹⁶ μὲν λίθου ἐοῦσα, ἔργον δὲ ἦν
 Θεοδώρου τοῦ Τηλεκλέος Σαμίου. ἐπεὶ ὦν ταύτην οἱ
 ἐδόκεε ἀποβαλεῖν, ἐποίεε τοιαύδε· πεντηκόντερον πλη-
 ρώσας ἀνδρῶν ἐσέβη ἐς αὐτήν, μετὰ δὲ ἀναγαγεῖν

¹ ἀρέσκουσι, *please*. ² φθονερὸν, *envious, jealous*. ³ κήδωμαι, *care for*. ⁴ προσπταίνειν, *fail*. ⁵ διαφέρειν τὸν αἰῶνα, *go through life*. ⁶ ἐναλλάξ, *alternately*. ⁷ πρόρριζος, *utterly, "root and branch."* ⁸ ἐπ' ᾧ ἀπολομένῳ, *at the loss of which*. ⁹ ἀλγήσεις, *feel pain*. ¹⁰ ἀκέο, *heal, cure; pres. imperative*. ¹¹ ἐπιλεξάμενος, *reading*. ¹² ἐδίζητο, *sought*. ¹³ ἀσηθείη, *be vexed*. ¹⁴ κειμηλίων, *treasures*. ¹⁵ σφρηγὶς, *a seal-ring*. ¹⁶ σμαράγδου, *emerald*.

40 ἐκέλευε ἐς τὸ πέλαγος.¹ ὥς δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου ἐκὰς²
 ἐγένετο, περιελόμενος τὴν σφρηγίδα πάντων ὀρεόντων
 τῶν συμπλόων ῥίπτει ἐς τὸ πέλαγος. τοῦτο δὲ
 ποιήσας ἀπέπλεε, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὰ οἰκία συμφορῇ
 ἐχρᾶτο. πέμπτη δὲ ἡ ἕκτη ἡμέρη ἀπὸ τούτων τάδε
 45 οἱ συνήνεικε γενέσθαι· ἀνὴρ ἄλιεύς³ λαβὼν ἰχθὺν
 μέγαν τε καὶ καλὸν ἡξίου μιν Πολυκράτει δῶρον
 δοθῆναι· φέρων δὴ ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας Πολυκράτει ἔφη
 ἐθέλειν ἐλθεῖν ἐς ὄψιν, χωρήσαντος δέ οἱ τούτου
 ἔλεγε διδούς τὸν ἰχθύν· ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ τόνδε ἐλὼν
 50 οὐκ ἐδικαίωσα φέρειν ἐς ἀγορὴν, καίπερ ἔων ἀπο-
 χειροβίotos,⁴ ἀλλὰ μοι ἐδόκεε σεῦ τε εἶναι ἄξιος καὶ
 τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς· σοὶ δὴ μιν φέρων δίδωμι. ὁ δὲ
 ἡσθεὶς τοῖσι ἔπεσι ἀμείβεται⁵ τοισίδε· Κάρτα τε εὖ
 ἐποίησας καὶ χάρις διπλῇ τῶν τε λόγων καὶ τοῦ δώρου·
 55 καὶ σε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέομεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἄλιεύς μέγα
 ποιεύμενος ταῦτα ἦιε ἐς τὰ οἰκία, τὸν δὲ ἰχθὺν τάμνον-
 τες⁶ οἱ θεράποντες εὐρίσκουσι ἐν τῇ νηδύϊ⁷ αὐτοῦ
 ἐνεοῦσαν τὴν Πολυκράτεος σφρηγίδα. ὥς δὲ εἰδόν
 τε καὶ ἔλαβον τάχιστα, ἔφερον κεχαρηκότες⁸ παρὰ
 60 τὸν Πολυκράτη, διδόντες δέ οἱ τὴν σφρηγίδα
 ἔλεγον ὅτεω τρόπῳ εὐρέθη. τὸν δὲ ὥς ἐσῆλθε θεῖον
 εἶναι τὸ πρῆγμα, γράφει ἐς βιβλίον πάντα τὰ ποιή-
 σαντά μιν οἷα καταλελάβηκε,⁹ γράψας δὲ ἐς Αἴγυπτον
 ἐπέθηκε. ἐπιλεξάμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμασις τὸ βιβλίον τὸ
 65 παρὰ τοῦ Πολυκράτεος ἦκον, ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐκκομίσαι¹⁰ τε

¹ πέλαγος, the open sea. ² ἐκὰς, far. ³ ἄλιεύς, fisherman. ⁴ ἀπο-
 χειροβίotos, making my living by toil. ⁵ ἀμείβεται, answered.

⁶ τάμνοντες, cutting (open). ⁷ νηδύϊ, belly. ⁸ κεχαρηκότες, filled with joy.

⁹ τὰ ποιήσαντα . . . καταλελάβηκε, what he had done and what had
 resulted for him. ¹⁰ ἐκκομίσαι, to extricate, save.

ἀδύνατον εἶη ἀνθρώπῳ ἄνθρωπον ἐκ τοῦ μέλλοντος
 γίνεσθαι πρήγματος, καὶ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδ' τελευτήσῃν μέλλοι
 Πολυκράτης εὐτυχέων τὰ πάντα, ὃς καὶ τὰ ἀποβάλλει
 εὕρισκει. πέμψας δέ οἱ κήρυκα ἐς Σάμον διαλύεσθαι¹
 70 ἔφη τὴν ξεινίην. τοῦδε δὲ εἵνεκεν ταῦτα ἐποίεε, ἵνα
 μὴ συντυχίης δεινῆς τε καὶ μεγάλης Πολυκράτεια κατα-
 λαβούσης αὐτὸς ἀλγήσειε τὴν ψυχὴν ὥς περὶ ξείνου
 ἀνδρός.

A.

Polycrates, tyrant of Samos, ruled over² many islands
 and many cities of the mainland. These he had subdued
 with his ships and his bowmen; for it was said that he plun-
 dered friend and foe alike, and that he was successful in
 5 everything he undertook.³

Now he had a friend, Amasis, king of Egypt, who, when
 he heard of Polycrates's great prosperity, sent him a letter,
 saying that he feared that some great misfortune would
 come upon him, "For the gods," he said, "are jealous, and
 10 in the end destroy miserably⁴ all those who are prosperous
 in everything." So he bade him ponder⁵ which one of his
 possessions he held most valuable, and at the loss of which he
 would grieve most, and to throw this away in such wise that⁶
 his eyes should never see it again. For he hoped that by
 15 this advice he might be able to save his friend, and that
 after this his good luck would alternate with misfortune.

B.

Now, when Polycrates read this letter, it seemed to him
 that Amasis gave him good advice; so he decided to throw

¹ διαλύεσθαι, broke off.

² Ruled over, ἄρχω, with gen. ³ Undertook, ἐπιχειρῶ. ⁴ Miser-
 ably, κακῶς, or follow the text. ⁵ Ponder, φροντίζω. ⁶ In such wise
 that, οὕτως ὥστε, with infin.

away a seal-ring which he was wont to wear. It was an emerald set in gold, and he thought he would grieve most at
 5 the loss of this. So he manned a ship of fifty oars, and put out, and then, in the sight of all those with him, flung the ring into the sea.

A few days after this¹ a fisherman brought to the palace a huge fish, saying that it seemed to him too fine to² be taken
 10 to market, but worthy rather to be given to the king. So Polycrates, pleased at the gift and at the man's words, invited him to dinner. Now one may well wonder³ at what I am about to tell; but in the belly of the fish was found
 15 this same ring. At this Polycrates was pleased and wrote to Amasis, telling him what he had done.

But Amasis broke off his friendship with him, thinking that calamity was sure⁴ to come upon one so lucky.

¹ *A few days after this*, ὕστερον, with dat. of measure. ² *Too fine to*, καλλίων ἢ ὥστε. ³ *May well wonder*, cf. XXVI, A, note. ⁴ *Was sure*, πάντως δεῖ.

XXIX

MENIPPUS AND TANTALUS

Lucian, "Dialogues of the Dead," 17.

[Lucian was born at Samosata on the Euphrates about the year 120 A.D. In a tract still extant he tells how, when a boy fresh from school, he was sent to his uncle, a sculptor of note, to learn the sculptor's trade, as his father had not the means to give him a liberal education, and how, driven out because of his awkwardness in breaking a slab of marble he had been bidden to chisel, he had on the following night seen a dream which had led him to choose culture after all. So he set himself to learn Greek—the language of the cultivated world—and began the study of rhetoric, apparently at Antioch. He lived for a time as a lawyer, but soon, deserting this practical field and devoting himself to sophistic eloquence, travelled widely through the Greek and Roman world, delivering set speeches, and winning for himself renown and doubtless wealth. Later he turned to philosophy and took up his residence at Athens, adopting the form of the dialogue for his writings, and using them to travesty the foibles and follies of his fellows, particularly those who made false pretentions to wisdom or virtue. Philosophy, too, however, he flung aside, not without a touch of bitterness, and in his later years resumed his work as a writer of sophistic "show-pieces." He held for some time before his death a lucrative government position in Egypt, and died there at the age of, perhaps, seventy.

His numerous writings, of which we possess no less than

eighty-two, although some of these are certainly and others probably spurious, represent almost all the phases of his varied activity, and throw a flood of light on the life of his time, that age of decadent paganism with its shams and hollowness, all laid bare by his merciless wit and bitter cynicism.

Lucian's Greek is not pure Attic either in its forms or its vocabulary, and the student should be on his guard against unusual uses of the negative, of the particles generally, and of the optative mood.]

Μένιππος—Τί κλάεις, ὦ Τάνταλε; ἢ τί σεαυτὸν ὀδύρῃ¹ ἐπὶ τῇ λίμνῃ² ἐστώς;

Τάνταλος—ὄτι, ὦ Μένιππε, ἀπόλωλα ὑπὸ τοῦ δίσχους.³

5 Μ.—οὕτως ἀργὸς⁴ εἶ, ὥς⁵ μὴ ἐπικύψας⁶ πιεῖν ἢ καὶ νῆ Δί' ἀρυσάμενος⁷ κοίλῃ⁸ τῇ χειρί;

Τ.—οὐδὲν ὄφελος εἰ ἐπικύψαιμι· φεύγει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐπειδὰν προσιόντα αἰσθηταί με· ἦν δέ ποτε καὶ⁹ ἀρύσωμαι καὶ προσενέγκω τῷ στόματι, οὐ φθάνω
10 βρέξας¹⁰ ἄκρον τὸ χεῖλος, καὶ διὰ τῶν δακτύλων διαρρυνέ¹¹ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως αὖθις ἀπολείπει ξηρὰν¹² τὴν χεῖρά μοι.

Μ.—τεράστιόν¹³ τι πάσχεις, ὦ Τάνταλε. ἀτὰρ εἶπέ μοι, τί δαὶ καὶ δέῃ τοῦ πιεῖν; οὐ γὰρ σῶμα ἔχεις,
15 ἀλλ' ἐκείνο μὲν ἐν Λυδία που τέθαιπται,¹⁴ ὅπερ καὶ πεινῇ¹⁵ καὶ διψῇ¹⁵ ἐδύνατο, σὺ δὲ ἡ ψυχὴ πῶς ἂν ἔτι ἢ διψώης ἢ πίνεις;

¹ ὀδύρῃ, bewail. ² λίμνη, pool. ³ δίσχους, thirst. ⁴ ἀργός, lazy.
⁵ ὥς = ὥστε. ⁶ ἐπικύψας, stooping down. ⁷ ἀρυσάμενος, drawing it up.
⁸ κοίλῃ, hollow. ⁹ καί, trans. by stress on the copula vb., If I DO.
¹⁰ βρέξας, wetting. ¹¹ διαρρυνέ, slipping. ¹² ξηρὰν, dry. ¹³ τεράστιον, marvellous.
¹⁴ τέθαιπται, lies buried. ¹⁵ πεινῇ, be hungry, διψῇ, be thirsty.

T.—τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἡ κόλασις¹ ἐστὶ, τὸ διψῆν τὴν ψυχὴν ὥς σῶμα οὔσαν.

20 M.—ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως πιστεύσομεν, ἐπεὶ φῆς κολάζεσθαι τῷ δίψει. τί δ' οὖν σοι τὸ δεινὸν ἔσται; ἢ δέδιας μὴ ἐνδεία² τοῦ ποτοῦ ἀποθάνης; οὐκ ὁρῶ γὰρ ἄλλον ἄδην μετὰ τοῦτον ἢ θάνατον ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἕτερον τόπον.

25 T.—ὀρθῶς μὲν λέγεις· καὶ τοῦτο δ' οὖν μέρος τῆς καταδίκης,³ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πιεῖν μηδὲν δεόμενον.

M.—ληρεῖς,⁴ ὦ Τάνταλε, καὶ ὥς ἀληθῶς ποτοῦ δεῖσθαι δοκεῖς, ἀκράτου⁵ γε ἐλλεβόρου⁶ νῆ Δία, ὅστις τοῦναντίον τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν λυττώντων⁷ κυνῶν δεδηγμένοις⁸
30 πέπονθας οὐ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἀλλὰ τὴν δίψαν πεφοβημένος.

T.—οὐδὲ τὸν ἐλλέβορον, ὦ Μένιππε, ἀναίνομαι⁹ πιεῖν, γένοιτό μοι μόνον.

M.—θάρρει, ὦ Τάνταλε, ὥς οὔτε σὺ οὔτε ἄλλος πίεται τῶν νεκρῶν· ἀδύνατον γάρ· καίτοι οὐ πάντες
35 ὥσπερ σὺ ἐκ καταδίκης διψῶσι τοῦ ὕδατος αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὑπομένοντος.

Menippus—What is this, Tantalus? You are weeping and lamenting, but I can see no cause.¹⁰

Tantalus—Menippus, I am dying¹¹ of thirst.

Menippus—What, Tantalus! You are dying of thirst,
5 while you stand by a pool of water? Are you then too lazy to stoop down and drink?

¹ κόλασις, punishment.

² ἐνδεία, lack.

³ καταδίκης, sentence.

⁴ ληρεῖς, you talk nonsense.

⁵ ἀκράτου, pure.

⁶ ἐλλεβόρου, hellebore,

taken as a cure for madness.

⁷ λυττώντων, mad.

⁸ δεδηγμένοις, bitten.

⁹ ἀναίνομαι, refuse.

¹⁰ Cause, *aitia*.

¹¹ Am dying, pres. mid.

Tantalus—It is a marvel, Menippus, but this very thing is impossible; for the water flees from me so that I am unable to get near it. And there is no use in trying¹ to
 10 draw it up in my hand, for it slips through my fingers before I wet my lips. This is my punishment—that I long to drink but cannot.

Menippus—Well, take heart, Tantalus. At any rate² you need not fear that you will die of thirst; for you are in
 15 Hades already,³ and there is no longer any death for you. But who could have told me that I should see a spirit that was thirsty?⁴ For how could a spirit drink, anyway,⁵ while its body lies buried?

¹ *In trying*=*if I try*, use *πειρώμαι*. ² *At any rate*, *γούν*, post-positive. ³ *Already*, *ἤδη*. ⁴ *That was thirsty*, partic. ⁵ *Anyway*, *καί*, with the vb.

XXX

MENIPPUS AND HERMES

Lucian (see p. 157), "Dialogues of the Dead," 18.

Μένιππος—ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί,
Ἑρμῇ; ξενάγησόν¹ με νέηλυν² ὄντα.

Ἑρμῆς—οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· πλὴν κατ'
ἐκείνο ἀπόβλεπον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, ἔνθα ὁ Ἑτάκινθος τέ
5 ἐστι καὶ Νάρκισσος καὶ Νιρεὺς καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ
Τυρὼ καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὅλως³ τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα
κάλλη.⁴

M.—ὅστᾱ⁵ μόνα ὁρῶ καὶ κρανία⁶ τῶν σαρκῶν⁷
γυμνά, ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.

10 Ἑ.—καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἅ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ
θαυμάζουσιν τὰ ὅστᾱ, ὧν σὺ ἔοικας⁸ καταφρονεῖν.

M.—ὅμως⁹ τὴν Ἑλένην μοι δεῖξον· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δια-
γνοίην ἔγωγε.

Ἑ.—τουτὶ τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

15 M.—εἶτα διὰ τοῦτο αἱ χίλιαι νῆες ἐπληρώθησαν
ἐξ ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἔπесον Ἑλληνές
τε καὶ βάρβαροι καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἀνάστατοι¹⁰
γεγόνασιν;

¹ ξενάγησον, show me the sights. ² νέηλυν, new-comer. ³ ὅλως, in a word. ⁴ κάλλη, beauties. ⁵ ὅστᾱ, bones. ⁶ κρανία, skulls. ⁷ σαρκῶν, flesh. ⁸ ἔοικας, seem. ⁹ ὅμως, nevertheless. ¹⁰ ἀνάστατοι, laid waste.

‘Ε.—ἀλλ’ οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν
 20 γυναιῖκα· ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον¹ εἶναι

τοιῇδ’ ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν·

ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ ἄνθη² ξηρὰ ὄντα εἴ τις βλέποι ἀποβεβλη-
 κότα³ τὴν βαφήν,⁴ ἄμορφα⁵ δῆλον ὅτι αὐτῷ δόξει, ὅτε
 μέντοι ἀνθεῖ⁶ καὶ ἔχει τὴν χροάν,⁷ κάλλιστά ἐστιν.

25 Μ.—οὐκοῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ
 συνίεσαν⁸ οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ περὶ πράγματος οὕτως ὀλιγο-
 χρονίου⁹ καὶ ῥαδίως ἀποθανοῦντος πονοῦντες.

‘Ε—οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε, συμφιλοσοφεῖν σοι.
 ὥστε σὺ μὲν ἐπιλεξάμενος¹⁰ τόπον ἔνθα ἂν ἐβελῃς, κείῳ
 30 καταβαλὼν σεαυτόν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους νεκροὺς
 ἤδη μετελεύσομαι.

Menippus—Tell me, Hermes, where are all the old-time beauties? Pray take me about and show them to me, for I wish to see those of whom the poets have written.¹¹ Above all,¹² show me Helen.

5 Hermes—Here they are, Menippus. This¹³ is Achilles, this¹³ Narcissus, this¹³ Tyro—yes,¹⁴ and this¹³ is Helen. You see only skulls and bones, you say, but really this skull is Helen; and, had you seen her alive, you, too, would have said, with Homer,¹⁵ that it was but meet long to suffer woes
 10 for such a woman.

¹ ἀνεμέσητον, *meet, proper*. ² ἄνθη, *flowers*. ³ ἀποβεβληκότα, *when they have lost*. ⁴ βαφήν, *color*. ⁵ ἄμορφα, *without beauty*. ⁶ ἀνθεῖ, *are in bloom*. ⁷ χροάν, *color*. ⁸ συνίεσαν, *understand*. ⁹ ὀλιγοχρονίου, *short-lived*. ¹⁰ ἐπιλεξάμενος, *choosing*.

¹¹ *Have written, ποιέω*. ¹² *Above all, μάλιστα*. ¹³ *This, assimilate, in each case, to the gender of the predicate*. ¹⁴ *Yes, and, καὶ δὴ καὶ*. ¹⁵ *With Homer, καθ’ Ὅμηρον*.

Menippus—It was this¹ then “that launched² a thousand ships,” and for this so many Greeks and Trojans fought and died. But did they not know, Hermes, that she would soon pass away, like all mortal³ things, and have no
 15 more beauty than a withered flower which men throw aside?

Hermes—Well, if you want to philosophize, you must find someone else. For my part⁴ I am busy and must go after the rest of the souls who have come down.

¹ *It was this . . . that:* avoid the periphrasis and put the demonstrative at the head. ² *Launched*, κατέλλκω. ³ *Mortal*, θνητός.

⁴ *For my part:* put the personal pronoun at the head.

XXXI

DIOGENES AND MAUSOLUS

Lucian (see p. 157), "Dialogues of the Dead," 24.

Διογένης—²Ω Κάρ, ἐπὶ τίνι μέγα φρονεῖς καὶ πάντων ἡμῶν προτιμᾶσθαι ἀξιοῖς;

Μαύσωλος—καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ μὲν, ὦ Σινωπεύ,¹ ὃς ἐβασίλευσα Καρίας μὲν ἀπάσης, ἡρξά δὲ καὶ
⁵ Λυδῶν ἐνίων² καὶ νήσους δέ τινας ὑπηγαγόμην καὶ ἄχρι³ Μιλήτου ἐπέβην τὰ πολλὰ τῆς Ἰωνίας καταστρεφόμενος· καὶ καλὸς ἦν καὶ μέγας καὶ ἐν πολέμοις καρτερός.⁴ τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, ὅτι ἐν Ἀλικαρνασσῶ μνημα⁵ παμμέγεθες ἔχω ἐπικείμενον, ἡλίκον⁶ οὐκ ἄλλος
¹⁰ νεκρός, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ οὕτως ἐς κάλλος ἐξησκημένον,⁷ ἵππων καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβέστατον⁸ εἰκασμένων λίθου⁹ τοῦ καλλίστου, οἶον οὐδὲ νεῶν¹⁰ εὗροι τις ἂν ῥαδίως. οὐ δοκῶ σοι δικαίως ἐπὶ τούτοις μέγα φρονεῖν;

¹⁵ Δ.—ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ φῆς καὶ τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῷ βάρει¹¹ τοῦ τάφου;

Μ.—νὴ Δί' ἐπὶ τούτοις.

¹ Σινωπεύ: Diogenes came from Sinope, on the southern shore of the Black Sea. ² ἐνίων, some. ³ ἄχρι, as far as. ⁴ καρτερός, valiant. ⁵ μνημα, tomb. ⁶ ἡλίκον, as large as. ⁷ ἐξησκημένον, wrought. ⁸ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβέστατον, most exactly. ⁹ λίθου, marble. ¹⁰ νεῶν, temple. ¹¹ βάρει, weight.

Δ.—ἀλλ', ὦ καλὲ Μαύσωλε, οὔτε ἡ ἰσχὺς¹ ἐκείνη
 ἔτι σοι οὔτε ἡ μορφὴ πάρεστιν· εἰ γοῦν τινα ἐλοίμεθα
 20 δικαστὴν εὐμορφίας² πέρι, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, τίνος ἔνεκα
 τὸ σὸν κρανίον προτιμηθεῖν ἂν τοῦ ἐμοῦ· φαλακρὰ³
 γὰρ ἄμφω καὶ γυμνά, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας⁴ ὁμοίως
 προφαίνομεν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀφηγρήμεθα καὶ τὰς
 ῥίνας⁵ ἀποσεσιμώμεθα.⁶ ὁ δὲ τάφος καὶ οἱ πολυτελεῖς⁷
 25 ἐκείνοι λίθοι Ἀλικαρνασσεῦσι μὲν ἴσως εἶεν⁸ ἐπιδεί-
 κνυσθαι καὶ φιλοτιμεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ξένους, ὥς δὴ τι
 μέγα οἰκοδόμημα αὐτοῖς ἐστι· σὺ δέ, ὦ βέλτιστε, οὐχ
 ὀρῶ ὅτι ἀπολαύεις⁹ αὐτοῦ, πλὴν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο φῆς, ὅτι
 μᾶλλον ἡμῶν ἀχθοφορεῖς¹⁰ ὑπὸ τηλικούτοις λίθοις
 30 πιεζόμενος.¹¹

Μ.—ἀνόνητα¹² οὖν μοι ἐκείνα πάντα καὶ ἰσότημος
 ἔσται Μαύσωλος καὶ Διογένης;

Δ.—οὐκ ἰσότημος, ὦ γεναιότατε, οὐ γάρ· Μαύ-
 σωλος μὲν γὰρ οἰμώζεται¹³ μεμνημένος τῶν ὑπὲρ γῆς,
 35 ἐν οἷς εὐδαιμονεῖν ᾔετο, Διογένης δὲ καταγελάσεται
 αὐτοῦ. καὶ τάφον ὁ μὲν ἐν Ἀλικαρνασσῶ ἐρεῖ ἑαυτοῦ
 ὑπὸ Ἀρτεμισίας τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ ἀδελφῆς κατεσκευασ-
 μένον, ὁ Διογένης δὲ τοῦ μὲν σώματος εἰ καὶ τινα
 τάφον ἔχει οὐκ οἶδεν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔμελεν αὐτῷ τούτου·
 40 λόγον δὲ τοῖς ἀρίστοις περὶ αὐτοῦ καταλέλοιπεν
 ἀνδρὸς βίον βεβιωκῶς ὑψηλότερον, ὦ Καρῶν

¹ ἰσχὺς, strength. ² εὐμορφίας, comeliness. ³ φαλακρά, bald.

⁴ ὀδόντας, teeth. ⁵ ῥίνας, noses. ⁶ ἀποσεσιμώμεθα, are snubbed (so that there is nothing left of them, ἀπο—). Trans. as if ῥίνας were the subject.

⁷ πολυτελεῖς, costly. ⁸ εἶεν, supply ἂν, necessary in Attic prose.

⁹ ἀπολαύεις, get good from. ¹⁰ ἀχθοφορεῖς, bear a burden. ¹¹ πιεζόμενος, weighed down by. ¹² ἀνόνητα, useless. ¹³ οἰμώζεται, will wail.

ἀνδραποδωδέστατε,¹ τοῦ σου μνήματος καὶ ἐν βεβαιο-
τέρῳ² χωρίῳ κατεσκευασμένον.

Diogenes asked³ Mausolus, when he came down to Hades,⁴ why it was that he was so proud, and the Carian answered that it was because of his sovereignty, and his comeliness, and his prowess,⁵ and, furthermore,⁶ said that he
5 had a marble tomb in Halicarnassus, larger and more beautiful than any other man's. But Diogenes asked him where his beauty or his strength was now. "Your skull, also," said he, "is bald and bare, and you, too, have neither eyes nor teeth. Wherein then are you comelier than I?"
10 And as for that tomb of yours, let the men of Halicarnassus show that and brag of it; for you surely⁷ get no good from such a weight of marble, however⁸ costly, which weighs you down. And see, Mausolus, whether I am not happier⁹ than you. You wail, as you think of the bliss¹⁰ that was yours
15 above, but I can laugh at you. Whether my body has a tomb or not, I know not, nor care. But good men still say that I lived a man, and that is my memorial.¹¹

¹ ἀνδραποδωδέστατε, most slavish. ² βεβαιοτέρῳ, more secure.

³ Asked, ἐρωτάω. ⁴ To Hades, εἰς "Αἴδου. ⁵ Prowess, ἀνδρεία. ⁶ And furthermore, ἔτι δέ. ⁷ Surely, πάντως. ⁸ However = although being. ⁹ Happier, εὐδαιμονέστερος. ¹⁰ Bliss, εὐδαιμονία. ¹¹ Memorial, μνῆμα.

XXXII

THE MOSQUITO AND THE LION

Achilles Tatius, 2, 22 ff.

[The Greek Romance was a late growth, and all the extant representatives date from the Post-Christian era. Achilles Tatius is perhaps to be put as late as the fifth century. He is but a name to us, save that he is said to have been, or to have become, a Christian bishop. His tale of the lovers, Leucippe and Clitophon, from which this fable is taken, is the only work that has come down to us under his name.]

Λέγει τοίνυν κώνωψ¹ ἀλαζών² ποτε πρὸς τὸν λέοντα·
 Εἶτα κάμου βασιλεύειν νομίζεις ὡς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 θηρίων; ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἐμοῦ καλλίων, οὐτ' ἀλκιμώτερος³
 ἔφυς, οὔτε μείζων. ἐπεὶ τίς σοι πρῶτόν ἐστιν ἀλκή;⁴
⁵ ἀμύσσεις⁵ τοῖς ὄνυξι⁶ καὶ δάκνεις τοῖς ὀδοῦσι. ταῦτα
 γὰρ οὐ ποιεῖ μαχομένη γυνή; ποῖον δὲ μέγεθος ἢ
 κάλλος σε κοσμεῖ;⁷ στέρνον⁸ πλατὺ, ὦμοι⁹ παχεῖς,
 καὶ πολλὴ περὶ τὸν αὐχένα¹⁰ κόμη.¹¹ τὴν κατόπιν¹² οὖν
 αἰσχύνην οὐχ ὀράς; ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγεθος μὲν ὁ ἀῆρ

¹ κώνωψ, mosquito. ² ἀλαζών, braggart. ³ ἀλκιμώτερος, more valiant.

⁴ ἀλκή, prowess. ⁵ ἀμύσσεις, you scratch. ⁶ ὄνυξι, claws. ⁷ κοσμεῖ, adorns. ⁸ στέρνον, chest. ⁹ ὦμοι, shoulders. ¹⁰ αὐχένα, neck. ¹¹ κόμη, mane. ¹² κατόπιν, behind, of the hinder parts.

10 ὅλος, ὅσον μοι καταλαμβάνει¹ τὸ πτερόν, κάλλος δ'
 αἱ τῶν λειμώνων² κόμαι. αἱ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν ὥσπερ
 ἐσθῆτες, ἅς ὅταν θέλω παῦσαι τὴν πτῆσιν³ ἐνδύομαι.⁴
 τὴν δ' ἀνδρείαν μου μὴ καὶ γελοῖον⁵ ᾗ καταλέγειν.
 ὄργανον⁶ γὰρ ὅλος εἰμι πολέμου· μετὰ μὲν σάλπιγγος
 15 παρατάττομαι, σάλπιγξ δέ μοι καὶ βέλος⁷ τὸ στόμα·
 ὥστ' εἰμι καὶ αὐλητῆς⁸ καὶ τοξότης. ἐμαντοῦ δ'
 οἷστὸς⁹ καὶ τόξον γίνομαι. τοξεύει γάρ μου διαέριον¹⁰
 τὸ πτερόν, ἐμπεσὼν δ' ὡς ἀπὸ βέλους ποιῶ τὸ τραῦμα,
 ὃ δὲ παταχθεὶς¹¹ ἐξαίφνης βοᾷ καὶ τὸν τετρωκότα¹²
 20 ζητεῖ. ἐγὼ δὲ παρὼν οὐ πάρεμι· ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ φεύγω
 καὶ μένω, καὶ περιῦππεύω τὸν ἄνθρωπον τῷ πτερῷ, γελῶ
 δ' αὐτὸν βλέπων περὶ τοῖς τραύμασιν ὀρχούμενον.¹³ ἀλλὰ
 τί δεῖ λόγων; ἀρχώμεθα μάχης. ἅμα λέγων ἐμπίπτει
 τῷ λέοντι καὶ εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐμπηδᾷ καὶ εἴ τι
 25 ἄλλο ἄτριχον¹⁴ τῶν προσώπων, περιῦπτάμενος¹⁵ ἅμα καὶ
 τῷ βόμβῳ¹⁶ καταυλῶν.¹⁷ ὃ δὲ λέων ἠγρίαινε¹⁸ τε καὶ
 μετεστρέφετο πάντῃ καὶ τὸν ἀέρα περιέχασκεν.¹⁹ ὃ δὲ
 κώνωψ ταύτῃ πλεόν τὴν ὀργὴν ἐτίθετο παιδιάν, καὶ ἐπ'
 αὐτοῖς ἐτίτρωσκε τοῖς χείλεσιν.²⁰ καὶ ὃ μὲν ἐκλινεν εἰς
 30 τὸ λυποῦν μέρος,²¹ ἀνακάμπτων²² ἔνθα τοῦ τραύματος ἡ
 πληγὴ, ὃ δὲ ὥσπερ παλαιστῆς²³ τὸ σῶμα σκάζων,²⁴ εἰς

¹ καταλαμβάνει, appropriates. ² λειμώνων, meadows. ³ πτῆσιν, flight.
⁴ ἐνδύομαι, I put on. ⁵ γελοῖον, absurd. ⁶ ὄργανον, tool. ⁷ βέλος, missile,
 weapon. ⁸ αὐλητῆς, flute-player, here, trumpeter. ⁹ οἷστὸς, arrow.
¹⁰ διαέριον, through the air. ¹¹ παταχθεὶς, smitten. ¹² τετρωκότα, him that
 smote. ¹³ ὀρχούμενον, dancing. ¹⁴ ἄτριχον, hairless. ¹⁵ περιῦπτάμενος, flying
 about. ¹⁶ βόμβω, with his buzzing. ¹⁷ καταυλῶν, filling his ears (to
 distraction, κατα-). ¹⁸ ἠγρίαινε, was wroth. ¹⁹ περιέχασκεν, snapped at.
²⁰ χείλεσιν, lips. ²¹ τὸ λυποῦν μέρος, the part that pained him. ²² ἀνα-
 κάμπτων, turning back. ²³ παλαιστῆς, wrestler. ²⁴ τὸ σῶμα σκάζων, with
 crouching (lit. limping) body.

τὴν συμπλοκὴν¹ ἀπέρρει² τῶν τοῦ λέοντος ὀδόντων,¹
 αὐτὴν μέσῃν διαπτὰς κλειομένην τὴν γένυν.³ οἱ δ'
 ὀδόντες κενοὶ τῆς θήρας⁴ περὶ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκροτάλιζον.⁵
 35 ἤδη τοίνυν ὁ λέων ἐκεκμήκει⁶ σκιαμαχῶν πρὸς τὸν αέρα
 τοῖς ὁδοῦσι καὶ εἰστήκει παρειμένος⁷ ὀργῇ· ὁ δὲ
 κῶνωψ περιϋπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τὴν κόμην, ἐπηύλει⁸ μέλος
 ἐπινίκιον. μακρότερον δὲ ποιούμενος τῆς πτήσεως
 τὸν κύκλον, ὑπὸ περιττῆς⁹ ἀπειροκαλίας¹⁰ ἀράχνης¹¹
 40 λανθάνει νήμασιν¹² ἐμπλακεῖς,¹³ καὶ τὴν ἀράχνην οὐκ
 ἔλαθεν ἐμπεσών. ὥς δ' οὐκέτι εἶχε φυγεῖν, ἀδημονῶν¹⁴
 εἶπεν, ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας· προυκαλούμην¹⁵ γὰρ ἐγὼ λέοντα,
 ὀλίγος δέ με ἤγρευσεν¹⁶ ἀράχνης χιτῶν.¹⁷ ταῦτ' εἰπὼν,
 ὦρα τοίνυν, ἔφη, καὶ σοὶ τὰς ἀράχνας φοβεῖσθαι,
 45 καὶ ἄμα ἐγέλασε.

A.

There was once a braggart mosquito who said to a lion:
 "You call yourself king of all creatures, but I am comelier
 and braver¹⁸ than you. Your beauty is but¹⁹ breadth of²⁰ chest
 and a shaggy²¹ mane,²² and, when you fight, you bite and
 5 scratch like a woman. But as for me, I range through²³ the
 whole air, and the verdure of the meadows is the garment²⁴ I
 put on when I cease flying. In battle who is so brave as I?

¹ συμπλοκὴν . . . τῶν ὀδόντων, freely, mouth. ² ἀπέρρει, was gone. ³ γένυν, jaws. ⁴ κενοὶ τῆς θήρας, cheated of their prey. ⁵ ἐκροτάλιζον, rattled. ⁶ ἐκεκμήκει, was worn out. ⁷ παρειμένος, exhausted. ⁸ ἐπηύλει, sounded. ⁹ περιττῆς, excessive. ¹⁰ ἀπειροκαλίας, lit. want of taste, shown in his vain-glorying. ¹¹ ἀράχνης, a spider's. ¹² νήμασιν, web. ¹³ ἐμπλακεῖς, caught in. ¹⁴ ἀδημονῶν, distressed, vexed. ¹⁵ προυκαλούμην, I challenged. ¹⁶ ἤγρευσεν, caught. ¹⁷ χιτῶν, web.

¹⁸ Braver: avoid ἀλκιμος. ¹⁹ But, μόνον. ²⁰ Breadth of = a broad. ²¹ Shaggy, λάσιος. ²² Mane, χάλιη; or the text may be followed. ²³ Range through, νέμομαι. ²⁴ Is the garment, etc. = I put on as a garment.

For one might say that I am wholly an engine of war, seeing that I am at once trumpeter and bowman—yes,¹ and arrow,
 10 too. For, at the signal,² I take my stand in line, and my wings drive me through the air, so that I, myself, inflict the wound. And he that is smitten, though he seek, finds not him that smote him; for though there he is not there, and though he flees, yet he wounds his foe, and he laughs him to
 15 scorn as he sees him dancing in pain.⁸ But there is no need of words. Fight, if you dare;⁴ and see if your strength⁵ and size avail⁶ you at all.”

B.

When he had said this, the mosquito fell upon the lion, assailing him wherever his face was hairless and flying about⁷ and buzzing constantly. And the lion was furious; but, though he whirled about and snapped at the air, could not
 5 catch his tiny⁸ foe, but his teeth clashed vainly.⁹ For the mosquito flew between them as they closed, and stung¹⁶ his very lips. At length, wearied with¹¹ thus fighting the air, the lion lay there conquered, and the mosquito flew about him buzzing his song of victory. But in the midst of this¹² he fell
 10 unawares into the web of a spider, and was unable to escape. Thus he who had conquered the lion was himself conquered by a spider; but, even thus,¹³ he laughed, and said: “You, too, lion, must needs beware of the spider’s web; for it is stronger than I who have overcome you.”

¹ Yes, and: cf. XXX, note 4. ² At the signal, ὑπὸ τῆς σάλπιγγος, or use a temporal clause. ³ In pain, ὑπὸ λύπης. ⁴ Dare, τολμῶ.

⁵ Strength, ῥώμη. ⁶ Avail, ὠφελῶ.

⁷ Flying about, περιπέτομαι. ⁸ Tiny, μικρός. ⁹ Vainly, μάτην.

¹⁰ Stung = wounded. ¹¹ Wearied with, use temporal clause. ¹² In the midst of this, μεταξὺ, with partic. e.g. καταυλῶν, or ταῦτα ποιῶν. ¹³ But even thus, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς.

SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES

BASED UPON PLATO'S *APOLOGY* AND *CRITO*

SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES

I

Apology, 17A ff.

“My accusers, men of Athens, have been shameless enough to¹ utter many lies about me, and, in particular, have dared to tell you that I am a clever speaker. That this is not true you will yourselves know presently, when
5 you have heard me speak. For I have never yet come into court, although² I am over seventy years of age, and I know nothing about the way men speak here. As I heard these men I almost forgot who I was; but do not expect to hear from me a speech so finely phrased. The truth, however, I
10 can speak, and in this I shall prove myself more eloquent than they. Yet I bid you to make no outcry, but rather to pardon me, if I speak as you have often heard me in the market-place and elsewhere. I am, as it were, a stranger and this is my dialect. Never mind, therefore, the manner
15 of my speech, but attend solely to this—whether or not my words³ are true. So shall you show yourselves judges and not advocates.”

II

Apology, 18A ff.

“Many indeed are the accusers who have slandered me, yet the most formidable among them are not Anytus and his fellows but those of long ago. I have the right, there-

¹ *Enough to* = so . . . as to. ² *Although*, omit. ³ *My words* = what I say.

fore, to reply to these first. For from your¹ boyhood you
 5 have heard them slandering me, and it was thanks to² them
 that Meletus dared to bring in his indictment. I cannot call
 these men up here, for I do not know their names, and in
 seeking to make a defense against them I am but fighting
 with shadows. For how shall I refute when no one answers
 10 my questions? or how remove from you in so short a time so
 strong a prejudice? Yet I will try.

“Well then their indictment—for I shall speak of them
 as formal accusers—says this of Socrates: that he is a wise
 man who busies himself with³ questioning into things above
 15 heaven and things below earth, and that he is a sophist as
 well, teaching men to make the worse the better reason.
 This Socrates Aristophanes showed you in the “*Clouds*,” and
 you heard him uttering all sorts of⁴ nonsense. But, as for
 me,⁵ I understand nothing about these things, and you your-
 20 selves are my witnesses that I never taught them.”

III

Apology, 19D ff.

“Nor could any one justly say that I undertake to
 instruct men and that I impart these teachings⁶ for money⁷;
 for this, too, is false. And yet I count it a fine thing to be
 able to instruct men, as Gorgias and Hippias and Prodicus
 5 do. For they go to all the cities of Greece⁸ and the young
 men eagerly put themselves under their instruction,⁹ and pay
 them large sums of money, when they might¹⁰ hear whom
 they will of their own citizens without charge.

¹ Your, omit. ² Thanks to, *διὰ*, with acc. ³ With, omit. ⁴ All sorts of, *παντοῖος*. ⁵ As for me, *ἐγώ*, at the head of the sentence.

⁶ Impart these teachings = teach these things. ⁷ For money = receiving (or charging) money. ⁸ Greece, *ἡ Ἑλλάς*. ⁹ Put themselves under their instruction: use *σύνεμι*, the *vox propria* for the relations of pupil with teacher. ¹⁰ When they might: use acc. abs.

“And there is in town another wise man of whom I
 10 happened to hear the other day from Callias. For you know
 Callias has two sons, and has spent vast sums on the sophists.
 Well, I asked him whom he purposed to hire as a trainer for
 them, and whether he knew of any one able to make them
 excel in the wisdom that pertains to a man and a citizen—
 15 just as, if they were colts or steers, he would hire a farmer to
 train them. And he answered that Evenus, of Paros, was
 such a man. If this is so, is not Evenus to be envied? I,
 surely, if I could thus instruct men, should indeed plume
 myself; but the truth is,¹ I cannot.”

IV

Apology, 20C ff.

“Now one of you might justly ask whence then this
 prejudice against me arose, if I am neither philosopher nor
 sophist. I will tell you—and let no one of you think that I
 am joking—I am called wise because of a sort of wisdom.
 5 But this wisdom of mine is not such as theirs—a wisdom
 that is beyond man’s reach. Of that I understand nothing,
 and, if any one says that I do, know well that he lies. Hear
 then the whole truth: Chaerophon once went to Delphi and
 had the audacity to ask if any one was wiser than I, and the
 10 god answered that no one was. The word, therefore, is not
 mine, but the god’s; so, I beg you, make no outcry.

“When I heard this I was for a long time at a loss, and
 wondered what in the world the god meant. Wise I was
 not; this, at least, I knew well; and yet he said that I was
 15 wisest. So, knowing that a god could not lie, I finally
 decided to go to some one of those reputed to be wise, and
 thus to show to the oracle that this man was wiser than I.”

¹ But the truth is, ἀλλὰ γάρ.

V

Apology, 21C ff.

“This I did; but, as I talked with this man, I concluded¹ that he was not really wise. Others thought so, and he most of all; but he was not. So then I tried to show him this, and, on coming away, reflected that I might well
 5 be wiser than he, for I, at least, knew that I knew nothing. After him I went to others, and with the same result: all thought they knew what they did not, and I, as a result of² this investigation, came to be disliked by these men and by many others. But still I went about, as a new³ Heracles
 10 performing labors, ever making the god’s business paramount,⁴ and finally I came to the poets. They, I thought, could surely teach me something; but I found that the matter stands thus: it is not from wisdom that they write their poems, but from inspiration, as do the oracle-mongers;
 15 and fine as are⁵ the things they write, they do not themselves know what they mean. Yet, because of their poetry, they think they are wise in other things as well. And the same fault, which the poets had, the artisans plainly had⁶ also.”

VI

Apology, 22E ff.

“It was because of this investigation of mine that people began to slander me and to hate me and to say that I was wise. For they thought that one could not refute another in such matters unless he were wise himself. But,
 5 as a matter of fact, God alone is wise, and the oracle plainly

¹ *I concluded* = it seemed to me; use personal constr. ² *As a result of*, ἐκ. ³ *A new*, καινός τις. ⁴ *Paramount*, περὶ πλείστον. ⁵ *Fine as are*: use concessive clause. ⁶ *Plainly had* = *were evident having*.

meant this: that he who like me is conscious¹ that he knows nothing is really the wisest of men.

“Now, as I go about thus and test men, young men of wealth and leisure follow me and themselves undertake to
 10 do the same things, and those who are proved to know little or nothing grow angry, and say that I am a corrupter of the young. Yet, if you should ask them what it is that² I do, and how I corrupt them, they have only this to say: that such a man is plainly one of those who speculate about
 15 things above heaven and below earth and who make the worse the better reason. These things they do say of me, and that I teach the young thus; for these are the things they say against all lovers of wisdom. From this, therefore, a bitter prejudice against me has arisen.”

VII

Apology, 24C ff.

After this Socrates bade Meletus come forward that he might question him. First he asked him whether or not he counted it of prime importance that the young men should become the best possible, and, upon Meletus's saying that
 5 he did, bade him tell the jurymen who it was that made them better—for it was plain that he knew, seeing that he had found out the one who corrupted them. But Meletus had nothing to say, until³ Socrates asked him if silence was not a proof that he did not know. Then, at length, he said that
 10 the laws did,⁴ and the jurymen, and the senators, and the members of the Assembly. For Socrates kept asking him, and he did not dare say that any of these were corrupters;

¹ *Is conscious*, σύννοια, with reflexive. ² *What it is that*: avoid the periphrasis.

³ *Until*, πρὶν, with indic. ⁴ *Did*, omit.

so that, at the last, he declared that all the men in the city made the youths better, and that Socrates alone corrupted
15 them.

But Socrates said to the jury: "You see, gentlemen, that one who speaks thus has never concerned himself¹ about these things. Great indeed would our good fortune² be, if it were true that all men save one make the youths
20 better. But this is not true, as you know well."

VIII

Apology, 25C ff.

"Furthermore, my good friend," said he to Meletus, "you know very well that no one would choose to live with evil men rather than with good. For you know that the evil work some harm to the one who associates with them, and
5 surely³ no one wishes to be harmed. Yet you bring me into court, alleging that I corrupt the youths intentionally. Am I then, for all my years,⁴ so foolish that, although I know that, if I corrupt those who are with me I shall myself suffer harm, I none the less seek to corrupt them? You will per-
10 suade nobody that this is so, Meletus, for all men know that the opposite is true and that, if I corrupt men, I do it unwillingly. But, if a man sins unwillingly, he does not deserve⁵ punishment, nor is it right for you to bring me in here. You ought rather to have taken me aside privately
15 and to have instructed me; for, had you shown me that I was doing harm to my associates, and so to myself, I should certainly have ceased. This, however, you would not do."

¹ Concerned himself: imitate the text, XXV, C. ² Good fortune, εὐτυχία.

³ Surely, δηλονότι. ⁴ For all my years=although being so old.

⁵ Deserve, δέξιός εἰμι.

IX

Apology, 26B ff.

"I have already shown you that Meletus has never had any regard for¹ the youth, but nevertheless I will ask him in what way I corrupt them; for, although in his indictment he says that it is by² teaching them not to believe in the gods
5 of the city but in other new-fangled divinities, I do not understand what he means."

Then Socrates asked Meletus whether he called him one who believed in new gods or an out-and-out atheist; and, upon Meletus's saying: "I do indeed³ call you an atheist,
10 for you do not even believe in Helios and Selene, seeing that you call the one a stone and the other earth," Socrates said again: "Why,⁴ gentlemen, he supposes⁵ he is accusing Anaxagoras, or else he thinks that you are ignorant enough
to⁶ believe me, if I should say that these strange views⁷ were
15 mine—views of which the books of Anaxagoras are full, as every one knows. And do you not see that he is contradicting himself? Or does it seem to you rather that he is propounding a riddle to see⁸ whether or not we shall find out that he is joking?"

X

Apology, 28A ff.

"These things are true, Athenians, and, as I think, sufficient to prove that I am not guilty on Meletus's indictment. The prejudice against me is, however, great, and it

¹ *Had . . . regard for:* see VII, note 3. ² *It is by,* omit.

³ *Indeed, και δή,* at the head of the sentence. ⁴ *Why, ἀλλά.* ⁵ *Supposes, οἶμαι.* ⁶ *Enough to, οὕτως . . . ὥστε.* ⁷ *Views, omit, or use δόγματα.* ⁸ *To see: imitate the text.*

may well be that it will convict me, as¹ it has already con-
 5 victed others.

“To many of you, then, it seems strange perhaps, that, knowing this, I have continued² in practices, as a result of which I am now in danger of being put to death. But do you think that I ought to take into consideration the chance
 10 of life or death rather than to have regard to this alone—whether or not my deeds are those of a righteous man? Did not Achilles despise death? He knew that if he slew Hector, he would himself straightway be slain, for his mother, a goddess, told him so; yet he feared far more to be called³ a
 15 coward. So he slew the man who had wronged him, and avenged his friend. Such a man was he,⁴ and such were many others of the heroes; and if through fear of⁵ death I had deserted my post, I should have shown myself a man of no worth.”

XI

Apology, 28E ff.

“Would not every one declare that I had acted outrageously if, when bidden by my superiors, I had taken my stand in battle ready⁶ to slay and to be slain, if need be, but should now desert the post to which I have been appointed
 5 by God himself? I know not what death is—no, not even whether it is a good or a bad thing for man. But if I fear it, I pretend to know that it is an evil; and I should thus convict myself. But this I know, men of Athens, that, as for a private⁷ to disobey his superior is wrong, so for man
 10 to disobey God is wrong; and I will not cease to obey the commands of God, and to spend my time as I have done,

¹ As, ὥσπερ καί. ² Have continued, διατελῶ, with partic. ³ Be called: use the perf. ⁴ He, ἐκεῖνος. ⁵ Through fear of=fearing.

⁶ Ready, ἔτοιμος. ⁷ Private, στρατιώτης.

even if I must die over and over again. For I count it a shame that citizens of Athens should care for money and for glory rather than for wisdom and for truth; and I shall
 15 speak thus to all whom I meet. For, in persuading them to strive that their souls may become the best possible, I serve God; and than this service of mine to God no greater blessing has ever fallen to the lot of your city."

XII

Apology, 30C ff.

"This is not bravado,¹ men of Athens, but the truth; and I bid you again to make no outcry, but rather to consider this: that, if Meletus persuades you to put me to death, you will injure yourselves, not me. For it is not death that²
 5 is the thing to be dreaded, but wrong-doing; and it is on your behalf that I speak, for where will you find another man who, like me, will beset you the whole day long, ever seeking to arouse you from your sloth, as a gadfly arouses a horse? If you kill me, who knows whether God will send
 10 another to you? Me he has sent, know it well. Or do you think it is the way of man to neglect his own affairs for so many years and to have regard for yours? This I have done, and coming to each one of you, as a father might or an elder brother, I have sought to induce you to care for virtue.
 15 And I have gained nothing from this, nor have I taught for money; even my accusers have not been shameless enough to say this. So my poverty is a proof that I speak the truth, and that I have done these things because God bade me."

¹ *Bravado*, ἀββαδία. ² *It is not death that*: see p. 104, n. 10.

XIII

Apology, 31C ff.

“Now if any one of you wonders that I do these things in private and not in public, I have this to say in answer: would it have been better for you and for me if I had entered upon public life and had urged these things before
 5 your people, and, on account of this very fact, had perished without helping any one? For you know that if any one, honestly striving for the right, dares to oppose the will of your people, he is slain. Here is a proof of this: I was once a member of the Senate, and, because I prevented you
 10 from acting in defiance of law, when, after the sea-fight, you wished to put the generals to death by a single vote, I barely escaped death, although this was under the democracy. And again, when the Thirty were in power, I was ordered, with four others, to bring Leon from Salamis that they
 15 might slay him. But I would not do it, although I knew well that they would probably put me to death. Of these things you yourselves are witnesses, and they suffice to make it clear that, if it be not too boorish a phrase, I care not a fig for death. But to do wrong, this I fear indeed.”

XIV

Apology, 33C ff.

“Meletus tells you, furthermore, that I corrupt the youth of our city. But, if they spend their time in going about with me, it is because they enjoy doing it and not because I bid them to. And, if they like to hear men tested,
 5 is it therefore plain that I corrupt them? There must be some present here who have spent much time in my company. Will any one of them, now that he is older, say that

when he was a boy I gave him evil counsel? Or, if they do not wish to, let their fathers or their brothers now accuse
 10 me, if they are conscious that their kinsmen, when boys, suffered any evil at my hands. Surely they ought to do this, if this charge is true; and I bid them now come forward. For I see Crito yonder, the father of Critobulus, and Lysanias, the father of Aeschines, and many others. But,
 15 gentlemen, you see that they do not thus accuse me, but seek rather to defend the one who corrupted their sons and brothers, as Meletus says. This is clear proof that he is lying and it was for this reason that he did not summon any of them. He did not forget to; he did not dare."

XV

Apology, 34B ff.

"This then is my defense, nor do I know what need there is¹ for me to say more. I beg of you, however, not to be angered against me, if I seem to act differently from most men. For, although I am in danger of suffering what seems
 5 to most of you the greatest of evils, I do not think it right to bring my children up here and to implore you with many tears to let me go. This many of you have yourselves done when on trial in a suit less grave than this, and perhaps I shall seem to some of you to be acting in a spirit of bravado.
 20 But, nevertheless, I will not do this, although I, too, have children; for it seems to me disgraceful for us all—especially² since we are Athenians—that those reputed to excel in manliness and wisdom should show³ themselves no better than women. No, men of Athens, if you are worthy of your city,

¹ What need there is, ὁ τι δεῖ. ² Especially, ἄλλως τε καί, with partic. ³ Should show: use infinitive.

15 you will not suffer these things to be done, and those who undertake to bring on the stage these wretched plays will know that you will be far more apt to vote against them than if they kept quiet. For they bring disgrace upon our city, and bid you render decisions that are neither just nor
20 according to law.”

XVI

Apology, 36A ff.

“You have found me guilty, Athenians, and at this I am not surprised. Rather am I surprised, as I think you are as well, that I have received as many votes as I have. Meletus, unaided, would not even have received a fifth of
5 them; so that, as far as he is concerned, I have been acquitted even as it is.¹

“He declares that you must put me to death, but the law permits me to propose some other penalty. What then shall I say? What is it that I deserve? Throughout all my
10 life I have cared nothing for the things most men prize²; I have sought neither wealth nor office. But, going to each one of you in private, I have striven to induce him to care for those things that are really of most worth—for truth and virtue and that his soul might be the best possible.
15 Surely for this it is fitting, seeing that I am a poor man and have need of leisure that I may exhort you, that I should be maintained in the Prytaneum. This, then, I propose; and you would grant it to me far more fittingly than to an Olympic victor.”

¹ Even as it is, καὶ νῦν. ² Prize=esteem of high importance.

XVII

Apology, 37A ff.

“This again is not bravado, though it may well seem so to you; for the case stands thus: if I were conscious that I had ever wronged any man I should consider that I deserved punishment. But, having wronged no other,
 5 shall I now wrong myself? For death I have no fear, nor shall I choose in preference to death anything that I know to be an evil. If I propose imprisonment, I shall have to live as the slave of the Eleven; if a fine, it amounts to the same thing, for I shall have to stay in prison since I have no
 10 money wherewith to pay the fine; and, if I go into exile, how can I expect¹ that others will endure my words, when you, my own countrymen, have been unable to? So it would be necessary for me to wander about² from city to city—a fine life indeed! For to keep silent and to cease exhorting
 15 men would be to disobey God; and this is impossible for me.

“Perhaps, however, you would accept a fine, and, as my friends are ready to help me, I am able to propose a fine of thirty minae. Be this, then, the counter-penalty I propose.”

XVIII

Apology, 38C ff.

“If you had acquitted me, men of Athens, you would nevertheless soon have been rid of³ me; for you see how old a man I am. But, as it is, all those who wish to speak ill of our city will say that you have put to death a wise and
 5 worthy⁴ man. For whether or not it is true that I am wise, many will at least say so after my death.

¹ *Expect*, προσδοκῶ. ² *Wander about*, πλανῶμαι.

³ *Been rid of*, ἀπαλλάττομαι, with gen. ⁴ *Worthy*, χρηστός.

“I wish also to say to those of you who have voted for my condemnation that, if I had been willing to act unworthily of a free man—begging you with tears and entreaties
 10 to let me go—you would have acquitted me. Death one can often escape; and by speaking in such a way as to please you, I could have got myself acquitted, as a soldier who throws away his arms and begs his pursuers not to slay him, may save his life. But it is baseness, not death, that one should
 15 shun; and this, men of Athens, I have escaped, while my accusers, young and strong as they are, have been overtaken.”

XIX

Apology, 39E ff.

“I wish also to speak to those of you who have voted for my acquittal, for the officers are busy now and this is still permitted me. Wait, therefore, I beg of you, until it is time for me to go away to my death. To you, perhaps, it
 5 seems that an evil thing has befallen me, but this is not so. If death were an evil, the prophetic voice which has come to me from boyhood would have checked me either when I came into the court-room or in the midst of my speech. But it did not; and this is a proof that that which has come upon
 10 me is a blessing.

“And have we not good ground for hope that it is? Surely, if death is annihilation, it is a blessing. For, in this case, the dead have no more feeling, and death is like a sleep undisturbed by¹ dreams. The nights when one has so
 15 slept, my friends, are the happiest in life; not the Great King himself could name days or nights happier than these. If this is so, do not fear death yourselves nor think that any evil has befallen me.”

¹ *Undisturbed by*: imitate the text.

XX

Apology, 40E ff.

“And, if we believe that death is a migration to another place where all the dead are, and if the tales men tell are true, could there be a greater blessing than this? I am now rid of those who call themselves judges but are not, and in
5 that place shall find those who are judges indeed, who, having lived justly in their lives, are now judges among the dead. I shall talk also with Orpheus and with Homer and I shall meet with the men of old who, tradition says, were slain like me through an unjust judgment. And, best of
10 all, I shall be able to test these men and see whether they are really wise; for surely no one will say that there men are slain for doing this, seeing that all are immortal.

“So it is better for me to die, and I bid you, too, my friends, to be of good cheer in the face of death, knowing that
15 to one who is a good man no harm can come in life or after death; for of him and his affairs the gods themselves take care.”

XXI

Crito, 43A ff.

While Socrates was in prison, Crito came daily to talk with him, and once, when he had come very early—for the guard knew him and was always ready to let him in—sat long beside him without waking him, wondering that he slept
5 so quietly. When at length Socrates awoke, Crito said: “I did not wake you, for if I were about to die as you are, I, too, should choose to sleep rather than to lie awake and fret. But you always bear your lot calmly.”

“Well,” said Socrates, “why should a man of my years
10 take it ill, if he must die? But why have you come so early to-day?”

"I bring a message, Socrates," answered Crito, "grievous to us your friends even if not to you. Word has been brought from Sunium that the ship from Delos will arrive
15 to-day, and to-morrow you must die."

"No, Crito," said Socrates, "I do not think it will come to-day. I have seen a dream which I will tell you. I seemed to see a tall and comely woman, who approached me and said, with¹ Homer, that I should reach Phthia on the
20 third day. So, you see, the ship will not come to-day, but to-morrow, and I shall die on the day after."

XXII

Crito, 44B ff.

Crito — "A strange dream, Socrates; but all too clear. O my friend, do not, I beg you, stay here and be put to death. For I shall never again find such a friend as you are, and, besides this, men will say that I could easily have
5 saved you, but that I cared more for money than for you. Such, Socrates, will be their opinion of me; for they will certainly not believe me when I say that you would not save yourself."

Socrates — "But, Crito, we should not care for the
10 opinion of people at large. They cannot hurt us."

Crito — "Yet if they hear one slandered, they can put him to death, and so are able to do him the very greatest harm, to my thinking.² But, Socrates, you are thinking of me, and are afraid that the sycophants will charge me with
15 having contrived your escape, and so I shall get into trouble and perhaps lose my property. Do not fear this, my friend, but listen to me. Is it not right that I should face this danger or any other to save you?"

¹ *With, κατά.*

² *To my thinking=as it seems to me.*

XXIII

Crito, 45A ff.

“You ought not to think of this, Socrates. There will be no need of a large sum, and, if there should be, you may count upon¹ all that I have. Besides this, many others of your friends are ready to do all that they can, and some, like
 5 Simmias, have actually brought funds for this very purpose. Never fear, it will be easy to get you out; and do not say as you did in the court-room, that you will not know what to do with yourself. Men will welcome you wherever you go, and should you choose to go to Thessaly, I promise you that
 10 my friends there will esteem you highly and see that no one molests you.

“And above all,² Socrates, is it not wrong for you thus to throw your life away when you might live? You have sons whom it is your duty to rear; but you are abandoning
 15 them to fare as they may. Yet you should not have begotten children, if you are thus minded—you who claim always to care for what is right. Moreover you make us, your friends, a laughing-stock, as though this whole affair had come about through cowardice on our part.”

XXIV

Crito, 46B ff.

Socrates — “My good Crito, you do not lack zeal; but let us ask ourselves whether you are right or not. For you know that I always follow that argument which seems to me to be best. We have often talked with one another before,
 5 and the conclusions we have reached must still hold good

¹ You may count upon, *ὑπάρχει σοι*. ² And above all, *τὸ δὲ μέγιστον*.

unless we can find others that are better. But, if we cannot, Crito, you will not persuade me, nor can the city scare me with the bugaboo of imprisonment and death.

“Well then, let us examine the view you have advanced
 10 about opinions, that we should regard those of all men. We used to think otherwise, but possibly my approaching death has proved our former view but nonsense. Tell me, Crito, for you are not, like me, about to die: Were we right or wrong in saying that one should regard the opinions of
 15 some men but not those of others? “And, if this seems to you still to hold good, tell me further if we should not regard only those opinions that are good—that is, those of the wise?”

XXV

Crito, 47B ff.

When Crito had admitted this, Socrates went on to say¹ that it was necessary for a gymnast to pay heed to the praise and blame of his trainer only, and to eat and drink as he should bid him; for, if he scorned his advice, his body would
 5 suffer harm. Therefore the opinion of one who knows is worth far more than the opinions of the many who do not know; and he continued: “Just so in regard to right and wrong we must consider only the opinion of the one who knows, if there is such a one, and, if we disregard his
 10 opinion, we, too, shall suffer harm, but in our souls, not in our bodies. And just as the athlete would find life unendurable, if his body were impaired, so shall we, if we suffer our souls to be impaired and corrupted. For the soul is of far higher value than the body. Therefore, although the many
 15 are able to put us to death, we should not care for them; for not life, but right living, is the thing we should prize.”

¹ *Went on to say=said.*

XXVI

Crito, 48B ff.

“If this is so, there is no need of our asking what the many will think of us, but we shall consider only whether or not it is right for me to go out from hence. If it is right, Crito, I shall be glad to go, whether the Athenians are
5 willing or not; but, if it is wrong, pray let the matter be, and say no more about the spending of money, the rearing of children, and other such things. Consider then, my friend, and refute me, if you can; but, if you cannot, and our former conclusions hold good, let us abide by them.

10 “We used to say then, that no man should willingly do wrong, and this plainly holds good, no matter what people say and no matter what we have to suffer. For wrong-doing is always wrong. Well then, one who suffers wrong should not retaliate upon him who wrongs him; and, with the
15 understanding that this is so, let us consider whether, in making my escape from prison without the consent of the city, I should not be acting wrongly, and wronging those whom I least ought to wrong.”

XXVII

Crito, 50A ff.

“Suppose then that, as I was planning to sneak away from prison—though you, Crito, would doubtless call this by another name—the laws of the city should appear and say: ‘Socrates, what is this? Why are you seeking to des-
5 troy us? For you know, of course, that a city cannot exist without laws or if decisions rendered are made invalid as individuals may wish.’ What could I say, Crito, save that, in this case, the city is in the wrong, and rendered an unjust decision? But, should I say this, the laws might answer
10 that I, as a citizen, have agreed to obey them in all things

whether they are just or not, and that it is right that I should do this. For do I not owe my birth to the laws governing marriage, and my nurture to those governing the rearing and education of children? If so, I am plainly their
 15 offspring and their slave; and they have rights that I have not, so that they may do to me what I may not do to them. As a slave, when beaten, may not retaliate by striking his master, or a son his father, so I may not wrong the state when I think that she wrongs me. For surely one's coun-
 20 try is to be honored and obeyed even more than one's father."

XXVIII

Crito, 51B ff.

"Therefore, Crito, in battle one may not leave his post because of the danger, and in the court-room and in the prison it is the same: everywhere and in all things one must do as his country bids.

5 "And besides this the laws might say that I, more than any one else, have made this compact—to obey them in all things. For, since they grant to all who are not pleased with them the right to take their possessions and go away from Athens to whatsoever place they choose, they, on their
 10 part, may justly say that those who remain promise by this very act that they will obey the laws of the city, and that whoever disobeys does wrong. Now I, Crito, as you know, have confessed that this city and her laws please me, for I have chosen to live here rather than anywhere else and have
 15 never even left the city, as most men do, save when on military duty. And they might also taunt me, and that justly, because when, in the court, I might¹ have proposed the penalty of exile, I would not do it but chose death instead; whereas² now, forgetting all that, I am trying to
 20 sneak away like some wretched slave."

¹ When . . . I might. use acc. abs. ² Whereas, δέ.

XXIX

Crito, 53A ff.

“And lastly, Crito, do you think that my escape would really benefit my friends or myself? You, on your part,¹ will be in danger of exile or perhaps your property will be seized, and I—whither shall I go? To some well-governed
5 city? But shall I not seem to those who love their state to come as an enemy and a destroyer of laws and of the youth? And surely I should not have the effrontery to talk to them of wisdom and virtue and to say that men must esteem justice above all else. That would be ridiculous indeed. But
10 I might go to Thessaly, for instance,² to your friends there, and they might enjoy hearing how drolly I got out of prison; but would not many a one say, even there, that it was unbecoming in an old man like me so to cling to the few years of life left him? And, Crito, you would not yourself choose
15 that I should spend my life fawning upon men and going about as their slave, afraid to do or to say what might not please them.

“No, my friend, it is not only right, but it is better for you and for me that I stay here and die. For know well
20 that it is better to be wronged than to do wrong.”

¹ *On your part*, μέν. ² *For instance*, αὐτίκα.

